US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

Fort Bragg
North Carolina

Solicitation Number
W912HN-04-R-0013
D-Area Barracks, Phase IV
Volume I of III – Sections 00010 through 00800 and
Technical Provisions - Divisions 1 and 2
FY-04, Line Item 48440
February 2004

THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640

TABLE OF CONTENTS

00010 Solicitation/Contract Form and Bidding Schedule

00100 Instructions, Conditions, and Notices to Offerors

00600 Representations and Certifications

00700 Contract Clauses

00800 Special Contract Requirements

Attachment 1 to Section 00800

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD *(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)*	1. SOLICITATION NO. W912HN-04-R-0013-0003	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION [ ] SEALED BID (IFB) [X] NEGOTIATED *(RFP)*	3. DATE ISSUED 10-Feb-2004	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 173

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.

7. ISSUED BY CODE DACA21	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO *(If Other Than Item 7)* CODE
A-E & CONSTRUCTION BRANCH 100 W. OGLETHORPE AVE SAVANNAH GA 31401-3640	**See Item 7**
TEL:(912)652-5075 FAX: (912)652-5828	TEL: FAX:

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME	B. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)* *(NO COLLECT CALLS)*
	SANDRA B MEYERS	912/652-5324

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

D-AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV
FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADEOFF (PPT)

Contracting Officer: Ms. Colleen O'Keefe
Phone no. (912) 652-5075
email: colleen.j.okeefe@sas02.usace.army.mil

Contract Specialist: Sandy Meyers
Phone no. (912) 652-5324
email: sandra.b.meyers@sas02.usace.army.mil

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 5 calendar days and complete it within 540 calendar days after receiving [ ] award, [X] notice to proceed. This performance period is [X] mandatory, [ ] negotiable. *(See* 52.211-10 *.)*

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)* [X] YES [ ] NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 5

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and 5 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 11:00 AM *(hour)* local time 11 Mar 2004 *(date).* If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee [X] is, [ ] is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)

(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)

OFFER ***(Must be fully completed by offeror)***

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*	15. TELEPHONE NO. *(Include area code)*
	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14)* **See Item 14**
CODE / FACILITY CODE	

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)*

AMOUNTS	SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD ***(To be completed by Government)***

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)*	**ITEM**	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO ☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE		27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY: CODE

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _ _ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*		31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)* TEL: EMAIL:
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY / 31C. AWARD DATE

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

NOTICE TO OFFERORS

1. HAND-CARRIED OR MAILED PROPOSALS:

All proposals must be clearly identified with the contractor's name and address. To ensure timely and proper handling, the lower left corner of the outermost wrapper should indicate the Request For Proposal No., Due Date of Proposal, Time by which Proposals are Due, and Title of Project.

The Government will not be responsible for proposals delivered to any location or to anyone other than those designated to receive proposals on its behalf as indicated below.

Proposals delivered by commercial carrier and those sent by U.S. Mail, including U.S. Express Mail, must be addressed as indicated below. Proposals shall not be addressed to any specific person.

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401-3640

Mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue must receive proposals sent by U.S. Mail or delivered by commercial carrier by the time specified in Block 13 of the SF1442 for receipt of proposals.

Offerors are cautioned that proposals sent via United States Postal Service Express Mail are first delivered to the Savannah District Post Office Box instead of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, "the office designated for receipt of proposals" therefore, allow sufficient mailing time.

Hand-carried proposals also must be delivered to mailroom personnel on the first floor of 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue by the time specified in Block 13 of SF1442 for receipt of proposals. Due to the increased security requirements, it is suggested that hand carried proposals be delivered 30 minutes prior to the specified time of receipt.

Offerors are cautioned that there is no parking in or around the building, therefore, when hand delivering proposals sufficient time should be allowed for transporting of proposal packages from your vehicle to mailroom personnel.

2. FACISIMILE MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS IS **NOT** AUTHORIZED.

3. QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

Any contract award resulting for this solicitation will require the mandatory use of the automated Quality Control System. Please see section 01312A for additional information.

SECTION 00010
SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS

SCHEDULE

D-AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV
FORT BRAGG, NORTH CAROLINA

TOTAL BASE BID PLUS OPTION NOS. 1 THROUGH 3
(Items 0001 through 0006)----------$_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	Construct Barracks, Complete	1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002	Construct 200-man Soldier Community Buildings, Complete	1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003	Site Work, Complete for Bid Items 0001 and 0002	1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0004		1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____
	Option No. 1 Construct 100-man Soldier Community Building including Site Work, Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0005		1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____
	Option No. 2 - Site Furnishings (Benches and Picnic Tables), Complete				

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0006		1	Lump Sum	$_____	$_____
	Option No. 3 Government Field Office,Complete				

Section 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICE TO OFFERORS

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG
L.I. 48440, FY-04

PERFORMANCE PRICE TRADE-OFF

1. PROPOSAL OVERVIEW. This Request for Proposal (RFP) solicits the construction of the D Area Barracks, Phase IV at Fort Bragg, N.C. The contract will be a Firm-Fixed Price (FFP). The purpose of the Source Selection plan is to establish a uniform evaluation procedure for the technical evaluation of proposals by the Source Selection Evaluation Board (SSEB) and the development of the Best Value Decision by the Source Selection Authority (SSA) using the Trade-Off Process (See Federal Acquisition Regulation 15.101-1). In as much as the proposal shall describe the capability of the Offeror to perform any resulting contract, the proposal should be specific and complete in every detail. The proposal should be prepared simply and economically, providing a straightforward and concise description of capabilities to satisfactorily perform the contract. The proposal should be practical, legible, clear, and coherent.

1.1 Proposal Submissions and the Trade-Off Process. This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. Offerors submit their performance and capability information for review and consideration by the Government. Relative weights among technical factors are provided in paragraph 5 Evaluation Factors and Weights. The SSEB reviews, evaluates, and rates the proposals against the source selection criteria in the RFP. Concurrently, the Government analyzes price proposals of Offerors. Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award. The SSA compares proposals to one another and determines the best value for the government. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented.

2. PROPOSAL SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Who May Submit. Any legally organized Offeror may submit a proposal.

2.2 Where to Submit. Offerors shall submit their proposals to the Savannah District at the address shown in Block 7 of the Standard Form 1442.

2.3 Submission Deadline. Proposals shall be received by the Savannah District no later than the time and date specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442.

2.4 General Requirements.

2.4.1 In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information containing sufficient detail to allow review and evaluation by the Government. Proposal clarity, organization, and cross-referencing are mandatory. Failure to submit and organize proposals as requested may adversely affect an Offeror's evaluation. Offerors should provide sufficient detail and clearly define all items required in this section.

2.4.2 Tabs. Proposal shall be organized and tabbed as shown in paragraph 2.5 Submission Format.

2.4.3 Size of Printed Matter Submissions.

2.4.3.1 Written materials shall be prepared on 8-1/2" x 11" paper.

2.4.3.2 The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. If more than one binder is used, the complete table of contents shall be included in each. Any materials submitted but not required by the solicitation, (such as company brochures), shall be relegated to appendices.

2.4.4 Number of Copies. Offerors shall submit one (1) hard copy of Volume I and five (5) hard copies of Volume II of their Proposal. Both volumes shall also be submitted on a CD-ROM.

2.5 Submission Format.

2.5.1 The Proposal will be tabbed and submitted in a three ring binders in the following format:

VOLUME I

TAB A – SF 1442, completed and signed by an authorized person from the company or team

TAB B – Section 00010 – Supplies or Services and Price/Costs Schedule

TAB C – Section 00600 – Representations and Certifications

TAB D – PROPOSAL DATA SHEET – See the format provided in this Section. Ensure to include Offeror's telephone number, FAX number, e-mail address and DUNS number. Duns number will be used to accesses CCASS data.

TAB E – Bid Bond

TAB F – Financial Information (e.g. Latest Financial Statement, Annual Reports, Dun and Bradstreet ratings and/or number, etc.)

TAB G – Subcontracting Plan – FOR LARGE BUSINESS OFFERORS ONLY. Subcontracting Plan shall be prepared in accordance with FAR 52.219-9. See Section 00800 for a sample plan and format.

NOTE: For the information of Large Business Offerors, Savannah District's assigned subcontracting goals are:

- 57.2% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small business concerns
- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with small disadvantaged business concerns
- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with women owned small business concerns
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with HUBZone small business
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns
- 0.0% of planned subcontracting dollars placed with veteran-owned small business concerns. While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

VOLUME II – Technical Proposal

THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SHALL NOT INCLUDE ANY COST INFORMATION.

TAB H – FACTOR 1: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

TAB J – FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE

TAB K – FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

3. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.1 FACTOR 1: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE (VOLUME II, TAB H). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years that demonstrate the Offeror's specialized experience in the construction of similar construction projects.

3.1.1 For this proposal, similar projects are projects that meet the following criteria:

3.1.1.1 Similar type construction completed: i.e. Construction of Barracks, Dormitories, Hotels, or Apartment Complexes.

3.1.1.2 Similar project complexity completed: The Government will evaluate the number and size of projects completed with multiple buildings by the Offeror of similar scope and complexity.

3.1.1.3 Military and/or Governmental Construction Projects: Shows a familiarity with Request For Information (RFI) systems.

3.1.1.4 Projects submitted by the Offeror's should have a dollar value of $10,000,000 or higher.

3.1.2 Offeror's Submission Requirements. Offerors shall submit at least three Project Information Sheets for construction projects completed, or substantially complete, that reflect specialized experience in the construction elements referenced in paragraph 3.1 above. The examples should be as similar as possible to this solicitation in project type and scope. As a minimum, the Project Information Sheets shall provide: the Project Point of Contact with telephone number, general character of the project, scope, location, cost, and date of completion or anticipated completion. If the Offeror represents the combining of two or more companies for the purpose of this RFP, each company shall list project examples. Example projects must have been completed or substantially complete not later than five (5) years prior to the date of the solicitation. The experience of individuals will not be credited under this factor.

3.1.3 Evaluation. The Government will review the example construction projects provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent relevant specialized experience of the Offeror with similar projects. The example construction projects should closely resemble the scope, size, and complexity of the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the Offeror has no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of corporate experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.2 FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE (VOLUME II, TAB J). Offerors shall be evaluated on construction projects successfully completed or substantially completed in the last three years. The Offeror's past performance in completing projects within the range of $5,000,000. to $25,000,000 during the last three years will be evaluated to determine technical capability to perform the proposed contract and how well it satisfied its customers. The information presented in the Offeror's submittal, together with that from other sources available to the Government will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor. The following elements will be evaluated:

- Quality of Construction
- Timeliness of Performance
- Customer Satisfaction
- Subcontractor Management

3.2.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.2.1.1 Past Performance Information Sheets. Offerors shall complete and provide a Past Performance Information Sheet on three projects described above. A sample Past Performance Information Sheet is included at the end of this section.

3.2.1.2 Past Performance Questionaires. Offeror's shall identify the completed projects (or substantially complete) as described above to be used for reference and evaluation purposes and provide a questionnaire to the Point of Contact for each project listed. A sample Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaire is included at the end of this section. When completed, these forms shall be mailed, faxed or e-mailed to the Savannah District Contract Specialist identified in the sample transmittal letter provided. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the reference documentation is provided, as the Government may not make additional requests for past performance information from the references. The evaluation form shall be provided to the Savannah District Contract Specialist directly from the reference. Projects from which questionnaires are received shall have been completed or substantially completed within three years of the date of the solicitation.

3.2.1.3 Other Sources. The Government may contact sources other than those provided by the Offeror for information with respect to past performance. These other sources may include CCASS (Construction Contractor Appraisal Support System), telephone interviews with organizations familiar with the Offeror's performance, and Government personnel with personal knowledge of the Offeror's performance capability.

3.2.2 Evaluation. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past performance using the sources available to it including but not limited to: the example projects identified by the Offeror, Past Performance Evaluation Questionnaires received, and CCASS. Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government treats an Offeror's lack of past performance as having no positive or negative evaluation significance. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

- **Quality of Construction.** Based on information provided in the questionnaire and other information, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror's team.

- **Timeliness of Performance.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

- **Customer Satisfaction.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

- **Subcontractor Management.** The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's management of subcontractors, including mitigation of conflicts and resolution of disputes at the lowest level.

3.3 FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS (VOLUME II, TAB K) . The Government will evaluate the Offeror's management effectiveness by considering the Offeror's understanding and capability of successfully managing the project to completion. The following elements will be evaluated:

- Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes.
- Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

3.3.1 Offeror's Submission Requirements.

3.3.1.1 Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes. Provide an organizational chart or narrative that shows lines of authority and communication chain. "Key personnel" are defined as, but not limited to Project Manager, Project Superintendent, and Quality Control System Manager. Provide the following information on key personnel.

- Name and Title
- Specific assignment on this project
- Name of Firm
- Number of years with this firm/with other firms
- Education - Degree(s)/year/specialization
- Active registration: number/state/year
- Specific experience and qualifications relevant to this project

Offerors are encouraged to provide descriptive analysis of why they feel their key personnel meet the criteria for key personnel experience.

3.3.1.2 Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization. ALL OFFERORS are required to provide a narrative discussion of their plan for utilization of small and small disadvantaged businesses. At a minimum, the narrative shall discuss:

3.3.1.2.1 Goals for subcontracting with small and small disadvantaged businesses in sufficient detail to allow Government evaluators to determine that these goals are realistic, justifiable, positive, and in accordance with the Government's policy to maximize opportunities for these types of businesses.

3.3.1.2.2 The extent to which small disadvantaged businesses, and where appropriate, historically black colleges and universities/minority institutions (HBCU/MI) have been identified for participation as part of the Offeror's team.

3.3.1.2.3 The Offeror's past and present commitment to providing subcontracting opportunities and encouragement to small and small disadvantaged businesses.

3.3.2 Evaluation.

3.3.2.1 Organizational Chart or Structure and Key Personnel Resumes.

3.3.2.1.1 The organizational chart will be evaluated for chain of command, lines of normal communication and logical management structure.

3.3.2.1.2 The Government will review the key personnel provided by the Offeror to evaluate and rate the recent experience of the key personnel in similar projects. Resumes will be evaluated for qualifications and relevant technical experience to this project. The key personnel example projects should closely resemble the project identified in this solicitation. If the Offeror cannot provide suitable key personnel with relevant experience and the evaluators consider that the information provided indicates that the key personnel have no relevant experience, a determination will be made as to the risk this lack of key personnel experience presents to the Government and the proposal will be evaluated accordingly.

3.3.2.2 Small and Small Disadvantaged Business Utilization. The Government will evaluate narratives provided for the following elements. Greater detail and specificity will be given greater credit than general statements and commitments:

3.3.2.2.1 The extent to which the goals for subcontracting with small and small disadvantaged businesses are realistic, justifiable, positive, and in accordance with the Government's policy to maximize opportunities for these types of businesses.

3.3.2.2.2 The extent to which small disadvantaged businesses, and where appropriate, historically black colleges and universities/minority institutions (HBCU/MI) have been identified for participation as part of the Offeror's team.

3.3.2.2.3 The Offeror's past commitment to providing subcontracting opportunities and encouragement to small and small disadvantaged businesses.

4. EVALUATION STANDARDS. Evaluation criteria (factors) will be rated using the following adjectival descriptions. Evaluators will apply the appropriate adjective to each criterion rated. The evaluator's narrative explanation must clearly establish that the Offeror's submittal meets the definitions established below. As each criteria is evaluated an assessment of Performance Risk will be made. Performance Risk relates to the assessment of an Offeror's present and past work and accomplishments to determine the Offeror's ability to successfully perform as required.

4.1 OUTSTANDING - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to significantly exceed performance or capability standards. The Offeror has clearly demonstrated an understanding of all aspects of the requirements to the extent that timely and highest quality performance is anticipated. The Offeror possesses exceptional strengths that will significantly benefit the Government. The Offeror's qualifications meet the fullest expectations of the Government. The Offeror has convincingly demonstrated that the RFP requirements have been analyzed, evaluated, and synthesized into approaches, plans, and techniques that, when implemented, should result in highly effective and efficient performance under the contract which represents very low risk to the Government. An assigned rating of "outstanding" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the submittal contains no significant weaknesses, deficiencies or disadvantages. Offeror very significantly exceeds most or all solicitation requirements. **Very high probability of success. Very low risk to the Government.**

4.2 ABOVE AVERAGE - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to exceed performance or capability standards. Offeror possesses one or more strengths that will benefit the Government. The areas in which the Offeror exceeds the requirements are anticipated to result in a high level of efficiency, productivity, or quality. The Offeror's qualifications are responsive with minor weaknesses, but no major weaknesses noted. An assigned rating of "Above Average" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, any weaknesses noted are minor and should not seriously affect the offeror's performance. The submittal demonstrates that the requirements of the RFP are well understood and the approach will likely result in a high quality of performance which represents low risk to the Government. A rating of "Above Average" is used when there are no indications of exceptional features or innovations that could prove to be beneficial, or conversely, weaknesses that could diminish the quality of the effort or increase the risks of failure. Disadvantages are minimal. The submittal contains excellent features that will likely produce results very beneficial to the Government. Offeror fully meets all RFP requirements and significantly exceeds many of the RFP requirements. Response exceeds a "Satisfactory" rating. **High probability of success. Low risk to the Government.**

4.3 SATISFACTORY (Neutral) - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to meet performance or capability standards. Offeror presents an acceptable solution and meets minimum standard requirements. Offeror possesses few or no advantages or strengths. The Offeror's proposal contains weaknesses in several areas that are offset by strengths in other areas. A rating of "Satisfactory" indicates that, in terms of the specific factor, the Offeror may satisfactorily complete the proposed tasks, but there is at least a moderate risk that it will not be successful. There is a good probability of success and that a fully acceptable level of performance will be achieved. Offeror meets all RFP requirements, presents a complete and comprehensive proposal, exemplifies an understanding of the scope and depth of the task requirements, and displays understanding of the Government's requirements. Offeror's response exceeds a "Marginal" rating. **No significant advantages or disadvantages. Moderate risk to the Government. In the case of no past performance on the part of the Offeror, a SATISFACTORY rating will be assigned for Past Performance.**

4.4 MARGINAL - Information submitted demonstrates Offeror's potential to marginally meet performance or capability standards necessary for minimal but acceptable contract performance. The submittal is not adequately responsive or does not address the specific factor. The assignment of a rating of "Marginal" indicates that mandatory corrective action would be required to prevent significant deficiencies from affecting the overall project. The Offeror's qualifications demonstrate an acceptable understanding of the requirements of the RFP and the approach will likely result in an adequate quality of performance, which represents a moderate level of risk to the Government. Offeror displays low probability of success, although the submittal has a reasonable chance of becoming at least acceptable. Offeror's response exceeds an "Unsatisfactory" rating. **Significant disadvantages. High risk to the Government.**

4.5 UNSATISFACTORY – Information submitted fails to meet performance or capability standards necessary for acceptable contractor performance. The Offeror's interpretation of the Government's requirements is so superficial, incomplete, vague, incompatible, incomprehensible, or incorrect as to be Unsatisfactory. The submittal does not meet the minimum requirements of the RFP; requirements could only be met with major changes to the submittal. There is no reasonable expectation that acceptable performance would be achieved which represents unacceptably high risk to the Government. The Offeror's qualifications have many deficiencies and/or gross omissions; fail to provide a reasonable, logical approach to fulfilling much of the Government's requirements; and, fail to meet many of the minimum requirements. The Offeror's qualifications are so unacceptable that it would have to be completely revised in order to attempt to make them acceptable. **Very significant disadvantages. Unacceptably high risk to the Government.**

5. EVALUATION FACTORS and WEIGHTS

5.1 Relative Importance Definition. For the purpose of this evaluation, the following terms will be used to establish the relative importance of the factors.

- **Significantly More Important*:*** The criterion is at least two times greater in value than another criterion.
- **More Important:** The criterion is greater in value than another criterion but less than two times greater.
- **Equal:** The criterion is of the same value or nearly the same as another criterion.

5.2 PRICE is equal in importance to ALL TECHNICAL FACTORS when combined.

5.3 Weight among technical factors:

FACTOR 1: CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE: This factor is more important than Factor 2.

FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE: This factor is more important than Factor 3.

FACTOR 3: MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS:

6. PROPOSAL EVALUATION.

6.1 Each member of the Government evaluation team (Source Selection Board) will independently consider all information provided in the proposal. Worksheets are provided on the following pages, which the evaluators will use to review and rate the individual proposals.

6.2 Once these individual analyses are completed, the team will meet and determine a rating for each of the evaluation factors by consensus decision.

6.3 The evaluation team will document strengths, weaknesses, and omissions to support the rating for each factor as well as the overall rating. Documentation and comments are required for all ratings.

6.4 This final overall rating, along with ratings on individual factors, will be provided to the Contracting Officer/Source Selection Authority for the best value decision.

7. EXCEPTIONS. Exceptions to the contractual terms and conditions of the solicitation (e.g., standard company terms and conditions) may result in a determination to reject a proposal.

8. RESTRICTIONS. Failure to submit all the data in the format indicated in this section may be cause for determining a proposal incomplete and, therefore, not considered for evaluation, and for subsequent award.

9. PRICE.

9.1 The Government will perform a price analysis on all proposals received. Price analysis will be performed in accordance with FAR 15.404-1, to determine completeness, reasonableness, and understanding of the work. The evaluation will determine the adequacy of the offer in fulfilling the requirements of the proposal. Completeness addresses the extent to which the elements of the price proposal are consistent with the requirements of the RFP. Reasonableness will be established using historical price information, price competition information, the IGE, and any other pricing tools necessary.

9.2 Price will not be scored, but will be a factor in establishing the competitive range prior to discussions (if held) and in making the final best value determination for award.

10. BASIS FOR AWARD

10.1 Proposals must meet the criteria stated in the RFP in order to be eligible for award, to include responsiveness, technical acceptability and responsibility.

10.2 In order to determine which proposal represents the best overall value, the Government will compare proposals to one another. The Government will award a contract to the responsible Offeror whose technical submittal and price proposal contains the combination of those criteria described in this document offering the best overall value to the Government. Best value will be determined by a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in this RFP.

10.3 As technical ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages become less distinct, differences in price between proposals are of increased importance in determining the most advantageous proposal. Conversely, as differences in price become less distinct, differences in scoring and relative advantages and disadvantages between proposals are of increased importance to the determination.

10.4 The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer. The right is also reserved to

reject any and all offers. The basis of award will be a conforming offer, the price or cost of which may or may not be the lowest. If other than the lowest offer, it must be sufficiently more advantageous than the lowest offer to justify the payment of additional amounts.

10.5 Offerors are reminded to include their best technical and price terms in their initial offer and not to automatically assume that they will have an opportunity to participate in discussions or be asked to submit a revised offer. The Government may make award of a conforming proposal without discussions, if deemed to be within the best interests of the Government.

VOLUME I – TAB D
PROPOSAL DATA SHEET

PROJECT TITLE: D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV
PROJECT LOCATION: FORT BRAGG

1. **Name of Firm:**
   Address:

   Phone:
   Fax:
   E-mail:
   Duns # (used for accessing CCASS)

If a joint venture or contractor-subcontractor association of firms, list the individual firms and briefly describe the nature of the association.

Firm 1:

Firm 2:

Firm 3:

Nature of Association:

2. AUTHORIZED NEGOTIATORS. FAR 52.215-11

The Offeror represents that the following persons are authorized to negotiate on its behalf with the Government in connection with this Request for Proposals (RFP).

[List names, titles, and telephone number of the authorized negotiator.]

Name of Person Authorized to Negotiate:

Negotiator's Address:

Negotiator's Telephone:

Negotiator’s E-mail:

SAMPLE
(Offerors should submit for at least three projects)

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

VOLUME II – TAB H

FACTOR 1: CORPORATE SPECIALIZED RELEVANT EXPERIENCE.

On an attached sheet, provide information for in-progress or completed projects that are similar in terms of cost, complexity, design or features, (See elements identified in paragraph 3 of Section 00100) that have been constructed by the Offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Nature of involvement in this project, i.e. General Contractor, subcontractor, designer:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

VOLUME II – TAB J

FACTOR 2: CONSTRUCTION PAST PERFORMANCE INFORMATION (Offerors should submit for at least three projects).

1. On an attached sheet, provide information for three in-progress or completed projects, preferably of similar design or features, that are being or have been constructed by the offeror to be used for reference and evaluation purposes. These should be the same projects for which questionnaires have been provided to the Procurement Point of Contact.

2. For each project provide the following information:

Project Title:

Location:

Contract number:

Procuring activity:

Procurement point of contact and telephone number:

List date of construction completion or percent completion if construction is underway:

Address of building(s):

Address and telephone number of owner:

Indicate type of project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, etc.):

General character:

Total cost:

Total cost of all modifications:

SAMPLE TRANSMITTAL LETTER
AND
PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Date: _____

To: _____
_____
_____

We have listed your firm as a reference for work we have performed for you as listed below. Our firm has submitted a proposal under a project advertised by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Savannah District. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), an evaluation of our firm's past performance will be completed by the Corps of Engineers. Your candid response to the attached questionnaire will assist the evaluation team in this process.

We understand that you have a busy schedule and your participation in this evaluation is greatly appreciated. Please complete the enclosed questionnaire as thoroughly as possible. Space is provided for comments. Understand that while the responses to this questionnaire may be released to the offeror, FAR 15.306 (e)(4) prohibits the release of the names of the persons providing the responses. Complete confidentiality will be maintained. Furthermore, a questionnaire has also been sent to _____ of your organization. Only one response from each office is required. If at all possible, we request that you individually answer this questionnaire and then coordinate your responses with that of _____, to develop a consensus on one overall response from your organization.

Please send your completed questionnaire to the following address to arrive NOT LATER THAN **5 March 2004:**

U.S. Army Engineer District, Savannah
CESAS-CT-C (Sandy Meyers/04-R-0013)
100 West Oglethorpe Street
Savannah, Georgia 31402

The questionnaires can also be faxed to Sandy Meyers, Savannah District Contract Specialist at FAX 912-652-5828 or emailed to sandra.b.meyers*l*@sas02.usace.army.mil]. If you have questions regarding the attached questionnaire, or require assistance, please contact Sandy Meyers at 912-652-*5324*. Thank you for your assistance.

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

PAST PERFORMANCE EVALUATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Upon completion of this form, please send directly to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the enclosed addressed envelope or fax [or e-mail] to [FAX NUMBER], ATTN: Sandy Meyers. Do not return this form to our offices. Thank you.

1. Contractor/Name & Address (City and State):

2. Type of Contract: Fixed Price _____ Cost Reimbursement _____

Other (Specify) _____

3. Title of Project/Contract Number:

_____

_____

_____

4. Description of Work: (Attach additional pages as necessary)

5. Complexity of Work: High _____ Mid _____ Routine _____

6. Location of Work:_____

7. Date of Award: _____

8. Status: Active _____ (provide percent complete)

Complete _____ (provide completion date)

9. Name, address and telephone number of Contracting Officer's Technical Representative:

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

10. QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION:

Evaluate the contractor's performance in complying with contract requirements, quality achieved and overall technical expertise demonstrated.

Outstanding Quality	
Above Average Quality	
Satisfactory Quality	
Marginal Quality	
Unsatisfactory or Experienced Significant Quality Problems	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

11. TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:

To what extent did the contractor meet the contract and/or individual task order schedules if the contract was an indefinite delivery type contract?

Completed Substantially Ahead of Schedule (Outstanding)	
Completed Ahead of Schedule (Above Average)	
Completed on Schedule with Minor Delays Under Extenuating Circumstances (Satisfactory)	
Completed Behind Schedule (Marginal)	
Experienced Significant Delays without Justification (Unsatisfactory)	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

12. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:

To what extent were the end users satisfied with:

	Quality	**Cost**	**Schedule**
Exceptionally Satisfied (Outstanding)			
Highly Satisfied (Above Average)			
Satisfied (Satisfactory)			
Somewhat Dissatisfied (Marginal)			
Highly Dissatisfied (Unsatisfactory)			

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

13. SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT

How well did the contractor manage and coordinate subcontractors, suppliers, and the labor force?

Outstanding management and coordination of subcontractors	
Above Average management and coordination of subcontractors	
Satisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	
Marginal management and coordination of subcontractors	

Unsatisfactory management and coordination of subcontractors	

Remarks: _____

_____

_____

_____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

14. IF GIVEN THE OPPORTUNITY, WOULD YOU WORK WITH THIS CONTRACTOR AGAIN?

Yes _____ **No** _____ **Not Sure** _____

15. OTHER REMARKS:

Use the space below to provide other information related to the contractor's performance. This may include the contractor's selection and management of subcontractors, flexibility in dealing with contract challenges, their overall concern for the Government's interest (if applicable), project awards received, etc.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 1 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

GENERAL: Completed DATA SHEETS shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed DATA SHEETS for Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience for this Offeror?

____ YES ___ NO

Do All the DATA SHEETS Received Reflect Projects Completed Within the Last Three Years?

____YES ____NO

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG
PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 2 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

1. GENERAL. The Government will evaluate each Offeror's past performance to determine how well it satisfied its customers. Evaluators will use this factor to evaluate the success of the Offeror based on the satisfaction of previous customers and clients as illustrated on the completed questionnaires, CCASS Ratings and personal knowledge. These completed questionnaires shall be used as a basis to begin the evaluation of this factor.

Has Government Received Three Completed Questionnaires for this Offeror? _____ YES ____ NO

Do All the Questionnaires Received Reflect Projects Completed or substantially compete within the Last Three Years? _____ YES ____ NO

2. CCASS RATINGS. The Contract Specialist will provide CCASS Ratings for the Offeror (and any other firms if a joint venture is offered).

Firm Name: _____

Number of Ratings:	Outstanding	_____
	Above Average	_____
	Satisfactory	_____
	Marginal	_____
	Unsatisfactory	_____

3. OTHER INFORMATION CONSIDERED. List all other sources of information considered (telephone interviews, personnel interviews, personal experience, etc.)

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG
PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET

FACTOR 2 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE (Continued)

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

PROPOSAL RATING WORKSHEET
FACTOR 3 – MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

OVERALL RATING.

/__/ Outstanding

/__/ Above Average

/__ / Satisfactory

/__ / Marginal

/__ / Unsatisfactory

Comments to support the OVERALL RATING

STRENGTHS.

WEAKNESSES.

OTHER COMMENTS.

Offeror: _____

Evaluator: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

Summary and Overall Rating

SUMMARY RATING CHART			
FACTOR No.	**Description**	**Rating***	**Comments**
1	**Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience**		
2	**Construction Past Performance**		
3	**Offeror Management Effectiveness**		
OVERALL TECHNICAL RATING**			

* Ratings may be either:

Outstanding – Above Average – Satisfactory – Marginal – Unsatisfactory

** Evaluators shall consider the ratings and weights of the various criteria shown to determine a suitable overall rating. The overall rating cannot be an average, mode, or median of the ratings of the four factors.

Attach additional sheets to this rating summary to provide supporting rationale for assignment of ratings.

_____
Board Member Signature

Offeror _____ Board Chairperson_____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

FACTOR No.	Description	Board Member 1	Board Member 2	Board Member 3	Board Member 4	CONSENSUS
1	**Corporate Relevant Specialized Experience***					
2	**Offeror Past Performance***					
3	**Management Effectiveness***					
OVERALL RATING**						

_____ _____
Board Member 1 Board Member 2

_____ _____
Board Member 3 Board Member 4

Offeror: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

CONSENSUS RATINGS

FACTOR 1 – CORPORATE RELEVANT SPECIALIZED EXPERIENCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS:

FACTOR 2 – OFFEROR PAST PERFORMANCE

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS:

Offeror: _____

D AREA BARRACKS, PHASE IV, FORT BRAGG

CONSENSUS RATINGS
(Continued)

FACTOR 3 – OFFEROR MANAGEMENT EFFECTIVENESS

STRENGTHS:

WEAKNESSES:

OTHER COMMENTS:

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS number or "DUNS+4" that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business name.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.

(iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company telephone number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 1999)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at http://assist.daps.mil; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

52.211-14 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

(End of provision)

52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:
(1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
(2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
(3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
(4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.
(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.
(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.
(End of statement)

52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing or written” means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time”, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals. (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the

solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Submission, modification, or revision, of proposals.

(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications, or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the

solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part--for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award. (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(End of provision)

52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a **Firm Fixed price** contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

52.219-4001 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS
(SEP 2002 CESAS-CT)

(a) In accordance with FAR Clause 52.219-9, large businesses must submit a subcontracting plan. A sample subcontracting plan is located in Section 00800.

(b) The subcontracting targets (expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars) of the Savannah District are as follows:

Small Business	-	57.2%
Small Disadvantaged Business	-	10.0%
HUBZone Small Business		3.0%
Women-Owned Business	-	10.0%
Veteran-Owned Small Business		0%*
Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business	-	3.0%**

If you cannot reach the above-stated targets, you must provide written justification with your subcontracting plan detailing the reasons you cannot meet the requirements.

*(c) While Savannah District does not have a specific target for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small businesses, this must be addressed in any subcontracting plan.

**(d) Service-disabled Veteran-owned Small Business (SD/VOSB) is a composite of Veteran-Owned Small Business. The SD/VOSB target must be included in the Veteran-Owned small business target.

52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
26.2%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of $10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

(2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;

(3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

(4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and

(5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Cumberland County, Fort Bragg, North Carolina.

(End of provision)

52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and NAFTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or NAFTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

52 Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
ATTN: CESAS-CT-C
100 West Oglethorpe Avenue
Savannah, Georgia 31401-3640

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:
Name: Mr. Cal Edson
Address: Bldg. 3-1933, Butner Road, Fort Bragg, NC 28310-5000
Telephone: (910) 396-1211 ext. 240

(End of provision)

52.236-28 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum price;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being

rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words “no proposal” in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

52.236-4011 Disclosure of Magnitude of Construction (FAR 36.204 and DFARS 236.204)

The estimated price range for this project is between

$10,000,000.00 and $25,000,000.00.

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison _____ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence

Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of $100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000, and not more than $100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)

(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

52.204-4003 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

___ TIN:._____

___ TIN has been applied for.

___ TIN is not required because:

___ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

___ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(b) Type of organization.

___ Sole proprietorship;

___ Partnership;

___ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

___ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

___ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

___ Foreign government;

___ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

___ Other _____

(c) Common parent.

___ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent

___ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) - ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is $28.5 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:_____.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

____ Black American.

____ Hispanic American.

____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
____ 50 or fewer	____ $1 million or less
____ 51 - 100	____ $1,000,001 - $2 million
____ 101 - 250	____ $2,000,001 - $3.5 million
____ 251 - 500	____ $3,500,001 - $5 million
____ 501 - 750	____ $5,000,001 - $10 million
____ 751 - 1,000	____ $10,000,001 - $17 million
____ Over 1,000	____ Over $17 million

(End of provision)

52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

52.223-4 RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

____ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

____ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be

made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed $100,000.

52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.

(2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3),Title 37, United States Code.

(3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding $100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the $25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed $25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for

information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (JUN 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall

have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

52.215-11 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, except that this clause does not apply to any modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were

not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the “as of” date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall--

(1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and

(2) Be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

(End of clause)

52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

(i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.

(ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If--

(1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and

(2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--

(1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.

(2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.

(3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.

(2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation , access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.

(b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:

(1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

(End of clause)

52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

___ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed $750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be

included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)--ALTERNATE II (OCT 2001).

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns'' in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than $100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities,

specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy'' decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of $10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The

Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding $100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting

Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

53 If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has

found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(ii) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

54 The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of $10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of

Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of $10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a

member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.
(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of $25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--

(i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of $10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of $10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

“Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.”

(b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

(1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.

(2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.

(3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.

(4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.

(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.

(6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who

has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the

requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior

calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed $100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding $100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.225-5 TRADE AGREEMENTS (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause.

Caribbean Basin country means any of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, British Virgin Islands, Costa Rica, Dominica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Netherlands Antilles, Nicaragua, Panama, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.

Caribbean Basin country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself. The term excludes products that are excluded from duty-free treatment for Caribbean countries under 19 U.S.C. 2703(b), which presently are--

(i) Textiles and apparel articles that are subject to textile agreements;

(ii) Footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, and leather wearing apparel not designated as eligible articles for the purpose of the Generalized System of Preferences under Title V of the Trade Act of 1974;

(iii) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers;

(iv) Petroleum, or any product derived from petroleum; and

(v) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS) column 2 rates of duty apply.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea.

Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Honduras, Hong Kong, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

End product means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country end product means an article that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services, (except transportation services) incidental to the article, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the article itself.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

U.S.-made end product means an article that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States or that is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.,

(b) Implementation. This clause implements the Trade, Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 2501, et seq.) and the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act of 1993, (NAFTA) (19 U.S.C. 3301 note), by restricting the acquisition of end products that are not U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or NAFTA country end products.,

(c) Delivery of end products. The Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and NAFTA apply to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, these trade agreements apply to all items in the Schedule. The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, designated country, Caribbean Basin country, or

NAFTA country end products except to the extent that, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate.”

(End of clause)

52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Denmark.

Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan.

Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Portugal, Rwanda.

Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

North American Free Trade Agreement country means Canada or Mexico.

North American Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and NAFTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:
None

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....	.....	.....	.....
Domestic construction material...	.....	.....	.....

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral,

attach summary.
Include other applicable supporting information.

(End of clause)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (OCT 2003)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at http://www.epls.gov/Terlist1.html. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at http://www.treas.gov/ofac.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be twenty percent (20%) of the bid price or $3,000,000.00, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS. (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) “Irrevocable letter of credit” (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year, ILCs over $5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than $25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

_____

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date _____

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. _____

Account party's name _____

Account party's address _____

For Solicitation No. _____(for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States $_____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

_____
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number _____

Beneficiary: _____ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: _____

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: _____

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. $_____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

_____

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

_____

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of _____ [Beneficiary Agency] _____ the sum of United States $_____.
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. _____.

_____

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

(End of clause)

52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.228-4005 BID PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

Power of Attorney’s (POA) bearing mechanically-produced signatures are insufficient to evince a surety’s intent to be bound unless two conditions are met. First, mechanically-produced signatures must be expressly acknowledged as binding by the surety (usually evidenced by a statement in the POA itself to that effect). Second, such signatures must be applied subsequent to the generation of the document.

52.229-2 NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.

(b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) below, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

(d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.

(e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be in the following form: I hereby certify that during the period . . . . to . . . .[insert dates], ... [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating $ . . . . (State) and $ . . . . (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by . . . . [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

(End of clause)

52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or

excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds $250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

_____

(Name)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in

paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against
the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes

such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the

Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of $1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--

(1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph
(e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a “second-tier subcontractor”) a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for

which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding $100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -

(A) Exceeding $100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -

(1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of $100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over $100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take

all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in

the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit

any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991) – ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the

solicitation.

(c) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall-

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor.

Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

52.239-4001 Year 2000 Compliance

The contractor shall ensure products provided under this contract, to include hardware, software, firmware, and middleware, whether acting alone or combined as a system, are Year 2000 compliant as defined as follows: Year 2000 compliant means with respect to information technology, that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

52.239-4005 Year 2000 Compliance - Construction Contracts

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

The contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major

components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirement.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of Clause)

52.239-4006 Security Contract Language for all Corps of Engineers' Unclassified Contracts (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the USACE, Savannah District Security Officer, ATTN: CESAS-SL, 100 West Oglethorpe Avenue, Savannah, GA 31401 within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NACs and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Savannah District Security Officer (address above). For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the Savannah District Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101–510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive

payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it

appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the

time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

55 If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) “Arising out of a contract with the DoD” means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

56 The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

252.204-7004 ALTERNATE A CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (NOV 2003)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause--

"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

"Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code" means-

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an "NCAGE code."

"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR

records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.
"Registered in the CCR database" means that-

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;
(2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and
(3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records "Active."

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, “doing business as” name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of Payment” paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the “Suspension of payment” paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of $25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/ tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Indian means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any ``Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

Indian organization means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. chapter 17.

Indian-owned economic enterprise means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

Interested party means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

Native Hawaiian small business concern means an entity that is--

(1) A small business concern as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) and relevant implementing regulations; and

(2) Owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations, Indian-owned economic enterprises, and Native Hawaiian small business concerns the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to--

(1) For matters relating to Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000. The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(2) For matters relating to Native Hawaiian small business concerns: Department of Hawaiian Home Lands, PO Box 1879, Honolulu, HI 96805. The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(e) No incentive payment will be made--

(1) While a challenge is pending; or

(2) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(f)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an incentive payment in accordance with this clause.

(2) The incentive amount that may be requested is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract at the time of award to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(3) In the case of a subcontract for commercial items, the Contractor may receive an incentive payment only if the subcontracted items are produced or manufactured in whole or in part by an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and shall assert its request for an incentive payment prior to completion of contract performance.

(5) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract awarded to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(6) If the Contractor requests and receives an incentive payment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the incentive amount.

(g) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts exceeding $500,000 for which further subcontracting opportunities may exist.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

252.242-7004 MATERIAL MANAGEMENT AND ACCOUNTING SYSTEM (SEP 1996)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Material management and accounting system means the Contractor's system or systems for planning, controlling, and accounting for the acquisition, use, issuing, and disposition of material. Material management and accounting systems may be manual or automated. They may be stand-alone systems or they may be integrated with planning, engineering, estimating, purchasing, inventory, accounting, or other systems.

(2) Valid time-phased requirements means material which is--

Needed to fulfill the production plan, including reasonable quantities for scrap, shrinkage, yield, etc.; and

(ii) Charged/billed to contracts or other cost objectives in a manner consistent with the need to fulfill the production plan.

(3) Contractor means a business unit as defined in section 31.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(b) General. The Contractor agrees to--

(1) Maintain a material management and accounting system (MMAS) that--

(i) Reasonably forecasts material requirements;

(ii) Ensures that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-phased requirements; and

(iii) Maintains a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions.

(2) Assess its MMAS and take reasonable action to comply with the MMAS standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(c) Applicability. Paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause apply only if the Contractor--

(1) Is a large business; and

(2) Received, in its fiscal year preceding award of this contract, Department of Defense prime contracts or subcontracts, and their modifications totaling--

(i) $70 million or more; or

(ii) $30 million or more (but less than $70 million), and is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer that paragraphs (d) and (e) apply.

(d) Disclosure, demonstration, and maintenance requirements. (1) The Contractor shall--

Disclose its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer in writing; and

(ii) If requested by the Administrative Contracting Officer, demonstrate that the MMAS conforms to the standards in paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) An MMAS disclosure is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer with documentation which--

(i) Accurately describes those policies, procedures, and practices that the Contractor currently uses in its MMAS; and

(ii) Provides sufficient detail for the Government to reasonably make an informed judgment regarding the adequacy of the MMAS.

(3) An MMAS demonstration is adequate when the Contractor has provided the Administrative Contracting Officer--

(i) Sufficient evidence to demonstrate the degree of compliance of its MMAS with the standards at paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(ii) Identification of any significant deficiencies, the estimated cost impact of the deficiency, and a comprehensive corrective action plan.

(4) The Contractor shall disclose significant changes in its MMAS to the Administrative Contracting Officer within 30 days of implementation.

(5) If the contractor desires the Government to protect such information as privileged or confidential, the Contractor shall--

(i) Notify the Government representative to whom the information is submitted, i.e., the ACO, or the auditor; and

(ii) Ensure an appropriate legend is on the face of the document(s) at the time of submission.

(e) Deficiencies. (1) If the Contractor receives a report which identifies deficiencies in its MMAS, the Contractor agrees to respond as follows--

(i) If the Contractor agrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall--

(A) Within 30 days, state its agreement in writing; and

(B) Within 60 days, correct the deficiencies or submit a corrective action plan.

(ii) If the Contractor disagrees with the report findings and recommendations, the Contractor shall, within 30 days, state its rationale for each area of disagreement.

(2) The Administrative Contracting Officer shall evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor of the--

(i) Determination concerning remaining deficiencies;

(ii) Adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action plan; and

(iii) Need for any new or revised corrective action plan.

(f) MMAS standards. MMAS systems shall have adequate internal accounting and administrative controls to ensure system and data integrity, and comply with the following:

(1) Have an adequate system description including policies, procedures, and operating instructions which comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and Defense FAR Supplement;

(2) Ensure that costs of purchased and fabricated material charged or allocated to a contract are based on valid time-

phased requirements as impacted by minimum/economic order quantity restrictions--

(i) A 98 percent bill of material accuracy and a 95 percent master production schedule accuracy are desirable as a goal in order to ensure that requirements are both valid and appropriately time-phased.

(ii) If systems have accuracy levels below these, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(A) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(B) The cost to meet the accuracy goals is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(3) Provide a mechanism to identify, report, and resolve system control weaknesses and manual override. Systems should identify operational exceptions such as excess/residual inventory as soon as known;

(4) Provide audit trails and maintain records (manual and those in machine readable form) necessary to evaluate system logic and to verify through transaction testing that the system is operating as desired;

(5) Establish and maintain adequate levels of record accuracy, and include reconciliation of recorded inventory quantities to physical inventory by part number on a periodic basis. A 95 percent accuracy level is desirable. If systems have an accuracy level below 95 percent, the Contractor shall demonstrate that--

(i) There is no material harm to the Government due to lower accuracy levels; and

(ii) The cost to meet the accuracy goal is excessive in relation to the impact on the Government;

(6) Provide detailed descriptions of circumstances which will result in manual or system generated transfers of parts;

(7) Maintain a consistent, equitable, and unbiased logic for costing of material transactions--

(i) The Contractor shall maintain and disclose written policies describing the transfer methodology and the loan/pay-back technique.

(ii) The costing methodology may be standard or actual cost, or any of the inventory costing methods in 48 CFR 9904.411-50(b). Consistency shall be maintained across all contract and customer types, and from accounting period to accounting period for initial charging and transfer charging.

(iii) The system should transfer parts and associated costs within the same billing period. In the few instances where this may not be appropriate, the Contractor may accomplish the material transaction using a loan/pay-back technique. The “loan/pay-back technique” means that the physical part is moved temporarily from the contract, but the cost of the part remains on the contract. The procedures for the loan/pay-back technique must be approved by the Administrative Contracting Officer. When the technique is used, the Contractor shall have controls to ensure--

(A) Parts are paid back expeditiously;

(B) Procedures and controls are in place to correct any overbilling that might occur;

(C) Monthly, at a minimum, identification of the borrowing contract and the date the part was borrowed; and

(D) The cost of the replacement part is charged to the borrowing contract;

(8) Where allocations from common inventory accounts are used, have controls (in addition to those in paragraphs (b)(2) and (7) of this clause) to ensure that--

(i) Reallocations and any credit due are processed no less frequently than the routine billing cycle;

(ii) Inventories retained for requirements which are not under contract are not allocated to contracts; and

(iii) Algorithms are maintained based on valid and current data;

(9) Notwithstanding FAR 45.505-3(f)(1)(ii), have adequate controls to ensure that physically commingled inventories that may include material for which costs are charged or allocated to fixed-price, cost-reimbursement, and commercial contracts do not compromise requirements of any of the standards in paragraphs (f)(1) through (8) of this clause. Government furnished material shall not be--

(i) Physically commingled with other material; or

(ii) Used on commercial work; and

(10) Be subjected to periodic internal audits to ensure compliance with established policies and procedures.

(End of clause)

252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

(1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

(2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

(3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY

TOTAL_____

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for--

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that--

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(End of clause)

Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 5 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 540 calendar days. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises. (End of clause)

52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $482.32 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.219-4002 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (CESAD-CT JUL 1993)

(a) Retainage will be withheld from progress payments in an amount sufficient to protect the Government's ability to assess Liquidated Damages in accordance with FAR clause 52.219-0016 for failure to submit timely SF 294 and SF 295 Reports. The amount of retainage will be determined in accordance with the following formula:
(b) Total dollar amount proposed for subcontracting to small business multiplied by percentage of actual progress on the contract, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment, shall be withheld from the next progress payment due after a contractor fails to submit a required report. If one or more reports have been submitted before such failure, formula for determining the amount of retainage will be adjusted by deducting any amounts reported as subcontracted to small business from the total dollar amount proposed to be subcontracted and the difference multiplied by the percent of actual progress, up to a maximum of 10% of the given progress payment.
(End of clause)

52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Postconsumer material means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

Recovered material means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall--

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to Savannah District Office

(End of clause)

52.223-4002 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL, EM 385-1-1

This paragraph applies to contracts and purchase orders that require the contractor to comply with EM 385-1-1 (e.g., contracts that include the Accident Prevention clause at FAR 52.236-13 and/or other safety provisions). EM 385-1-1 and its changes are available at http://www.hq.usace.army.mil. (At the HQ homepage, select Safety and Occupational Health.) The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the current edition and all changes posted on the web through the date that is 10 calendar days prior to the date offers are due. If the solicitation is amended to extend the time set for receipt of offers, the 10 calendar days rule stated above shall be applied against the amended date. (For example, if offers are due on 10 April, all changes posted on or before 31 March shall apply to the contract. If the time for receipt of offers is extended from 10 April to 20 April, all changes posted on or before 10 April shall apply to the contract.)

52.228-4002 REQUIRED INSURANCE (FEB 1987 SAS) (Ref. FAR 28.307)

(a) The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

Comprehensive and Employer's Liability Insurance in the amount required by the State law in which the work is to be performed under this contract.

Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in an amount not less than $500,000 per accident.

Automobile Liability Insurance: $200,000 per person and $500,000 per accident for bodily injury liability and $20,000 property damage liability.

(b) Prior to the commencement of work hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above-required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation, or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance, shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

52.231-5000 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE
MAR 1995)--EFARS

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region III. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

(End of clause)

56.2219-5009 ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

214 2050 408 8021 P1000 3230 S09133

(End of clause)

52.232-4008 DESIGNATED BILLING OFFICE (APR 1989 CESAS-RM)

Invoices will be mailed to:

Fort Bragg Area Office (CD-BR)
P.O. Box 70247
Fort Bragg, North Carolina 28307-0247

(End of Clause)

52.232-4009 DESIGNATED PAYMENT OFFICE (AUG 1998 CESAS-RM-F)

Payment will be made by:
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Finance Center

ATTN: CEFC-AO-P
5720 Integrity Drive
Millington, TN 38054-5005
(End of clause)

52.232-5000 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFF-SITE (MAR 1995)—EFARS

(a) Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

(b) Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. In addition to petroleum products, payment for materials delivered off-site is limited to the following items: None

(End of clause)

52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty percent (20%) to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by soil test borings. Locations and drilling logs of the borings are shown on the contract drawings.

(End of clause)

52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

52.236-4013 CONTRACTOR-PREPARED NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM
(January 2002 SAS) (Ref. DFARS 236.273)

The progress chart to be prepared by the contractor pursuant to FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation. (See Attachment 1 to Section 00800).

52.236-4015 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (OCT 1988 SAS) (Ref. FAR 36.305)

(a) A preconstruction conference will be arranged by the Area/Resident Engineer after award of contract and before commencement of work. The Area/Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of the time and date set for the meeting. At this conference, the Contractor shall be oriented with respect to Government procedures and line of authority, contractual, administrative, and construction matters.

(b) The Contractor shall bring to this conference, in completed form, a Certificate of Insurance, plus the following items in either completed or draft form:

Accident Prevention Plan (5 copies)
(use format shown in Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800)
Quality Control Plan (5 copies)
Letter Appointing Superintendent
Transmittal Register
Power of Attorney and Certified Copy of Resolution
Network Analysis System, when applicable
List of Subcontractors

(c) A letter of record will be written documenting all items discussed at the conference, and a copy will be furnished by the Area/Resident Engineer to all in attendance.

(End of clause)

52.236-4016 VIDEO TAPING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS (MAR 1987 SASCD-SQ)

For all of the operating and maintenance instructions which are required in the contract specifications, the Contractor shall video tape these instructions as they are presented to the Government representatives.

These tapes shall provide clear and understandable detailed instructions for all items required by the contract specifications. The tapes shall be prepared by an experienced video director/cameraman using good quality half-inch VHS color tape with correct sound equipment, lighting, and backdrop. The sound and picture quality shall be high and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The tapes are intended as followup training for other Government representatives at a later date. They must be suitable for this purpose. The Contractor shall be responsible for the contents of the instructions and shall verify that they are correct prior to taping. The Contractor may submit individual equipment manufacturer's instructional tape(s), provided they meet the above qualifications and cover the actual equipment that is installed. The tape(s) shall be for specific equipment identified by contents and contract name and number. The Contractor shall submit one copy of the tape(s) to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. Unacceptable tapes are to be corrected by the Contractor as indicated by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

52.236-4017 SUBMITTAL OF MODIFICATION COST ESTIMATE PROPOSALS (MAR 1992 SAS)
(Ref. DFARS 52.236-7000)

When submittals of Cost Estimate Proposals are required for additions or deletions to work under this contract by modification, the Contractor shall use DA Form 5418-R titled "Cost Estimate Analysis" (see Attachment 1 to SECTION 00800). A separate assemblage will be prepared for submittal by each trade affected by the proposed work.
(End of clause)

52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

(a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

(1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;

(2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;

(3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or

(4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.249-4001 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (APR 1991 OCE)
(Ref. FAR 52.249-10)

(a) This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:
(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.
(b) The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORKDAYS BASED ON 5-DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
10	8	6	4	4	6	8	7	4	4	5	9

(c) Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed and continuing through-out the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b) above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather workdays, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
(End of clause)

52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS - EFARS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2)If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates , those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.
(End of Clause)

ATTACHMENT 1 TO SECTION 00800

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

1. Contract Drawings:

   File No. 721-11-28, Sheets 1 through 428

2. Rates of Wages:

3. Formats:

   Fort Bragg Project Sign

   Project Sign Erection Detail

   Corps of Engineers Logo

   Accident Prevention Plan (Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1)

   Construction Quality Control Report

   Small and Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan

   Weekly Temporary Electrical Inspection

4. Minimum Standard for Temporary Electrical Service (Ref. FAR 52.236-14)

5. Forms:

   SAS Form 9 - Activity Hazard Analysis

   SAD Form 1666a-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler, Truck & Wheel Mounted Cranes

   SAD Form 1666b-R - Safety Checklist for Portal, Tower, and Pillar Cranes

   SAD Form 1666c-R - Safety Checklist for Rigging

   SAD Form 1666d-R - Safety Checklist for Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Trucks

   SAD Form 1666e-R - Safety Checklist for Crawler Tractors and Dozers

   SAD Form 1666f-R - Safety Checklist for Scrapers, Motor Graders, and Other Mobile Equipment

   SAD Form 1666g-R - Safety Checklist for Material Hoists

   SAD Form 1666h-R - Safety Checklist for Earth Drilling Equipment

   ENG Form 4025 - Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance

   DA Form 5418-R - Cost Estimate Analysis

   DD Form 1354 - Transfer and Acceptance of Military Real Property

   Standard Form LLL-A - Disclosure of Lobbying Activities

   FB Form 1605 - Directorate of Engineering and Housing Excavation Permits

Landfill Permit Application

Ft. Bragg Asbestos Removal, Transportation, and Disposal

Real Property Inventory

GENERAL DECISION: NC20030032 NC32

Date: June 13, 2003
General Decision Number: NC20030032

Superseded General Decision No. NC020032

State: North Carolina

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
CUMBERLAND

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):
CUMBERLAND

SUNC1027A 10/24/1994

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYERS/BLOCKLAYERS	12.50	
CARPENTERS (Including drywall hanging, acoustical tile installation and batt insulation	9.08	
CEMENT MASONS/CONCRETE FINISHERS	8.43	
ELECTRICIANS	9.71	
GLAZIERS	8.77	
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC pipe only)	9.26	
INSULATORS (pipe)	10.42	.63
IRONWORKERS, STRUCTURAL	10.76	

LABORERS:		
Unskilled	6.23	
PAINTERS (Brush)	7.90	.04
PLUMBERS	10.28	
ROOFERS	6.75	
SHEET METAL WORKERS (Including HVAC Duct Work)	9.36	
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS/CARPET LAYERS	12.00	
TRUCK DRIVERS	7.10	

WELDERS - receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidential.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively

bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

* an existing published wage determination
* a survey underlying a wage determination
* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests

for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

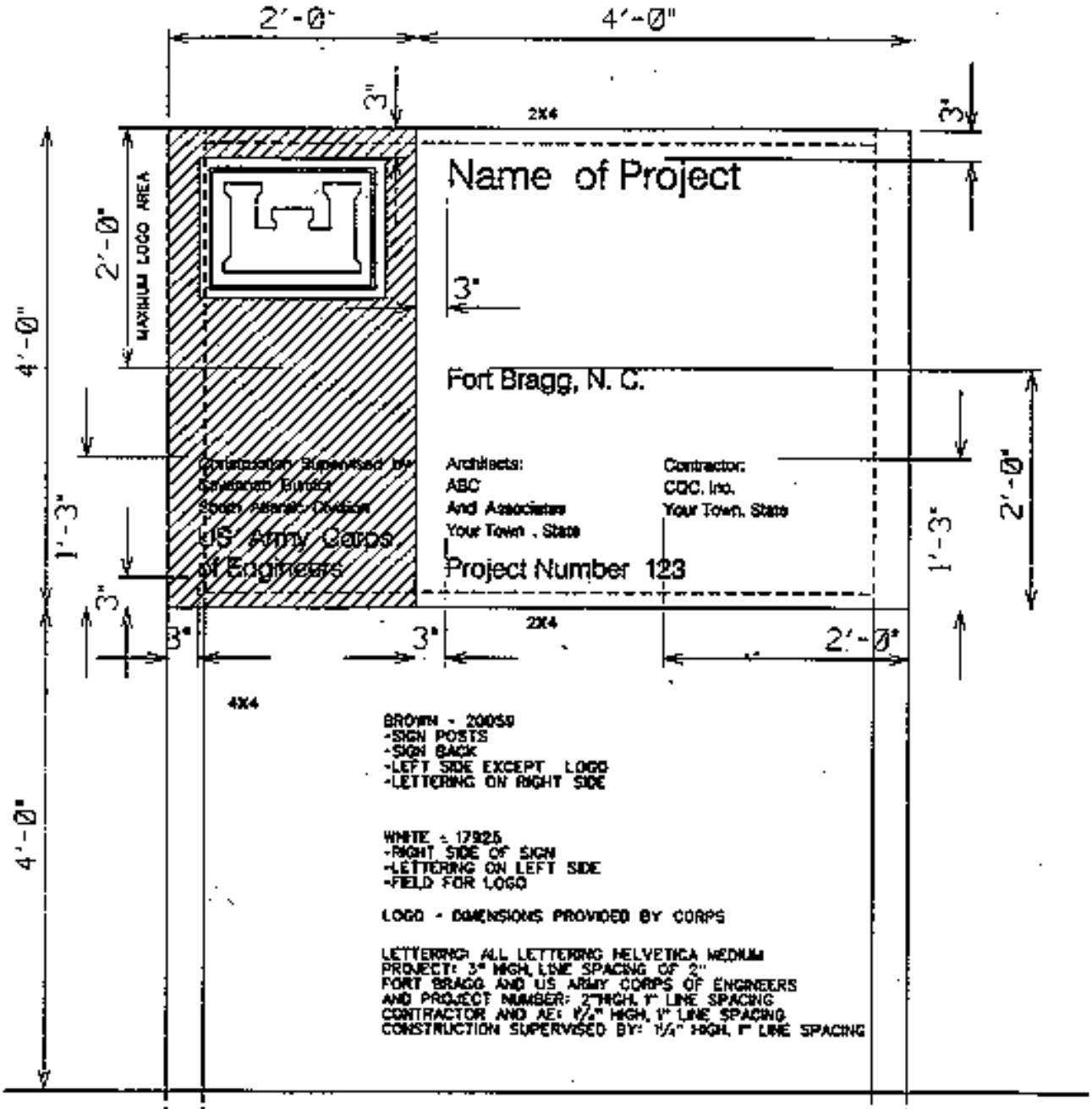
The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

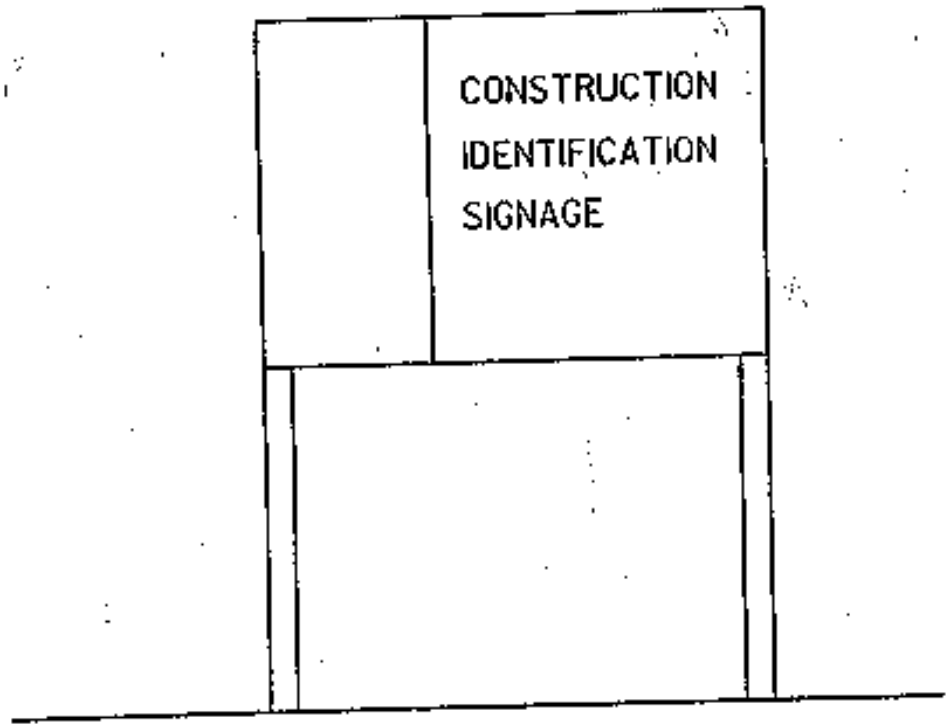
Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

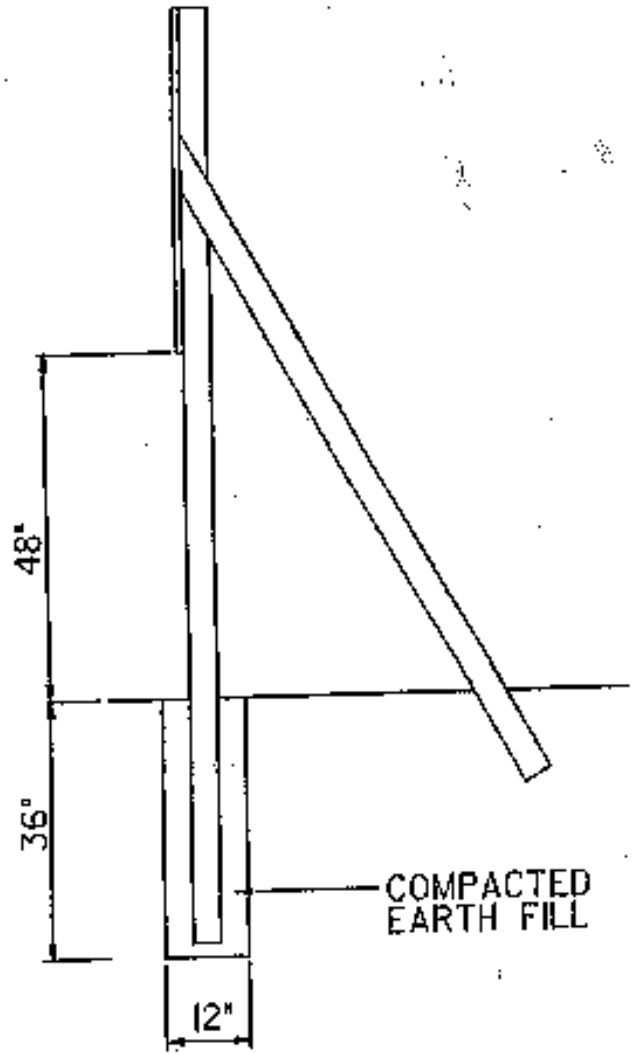
4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

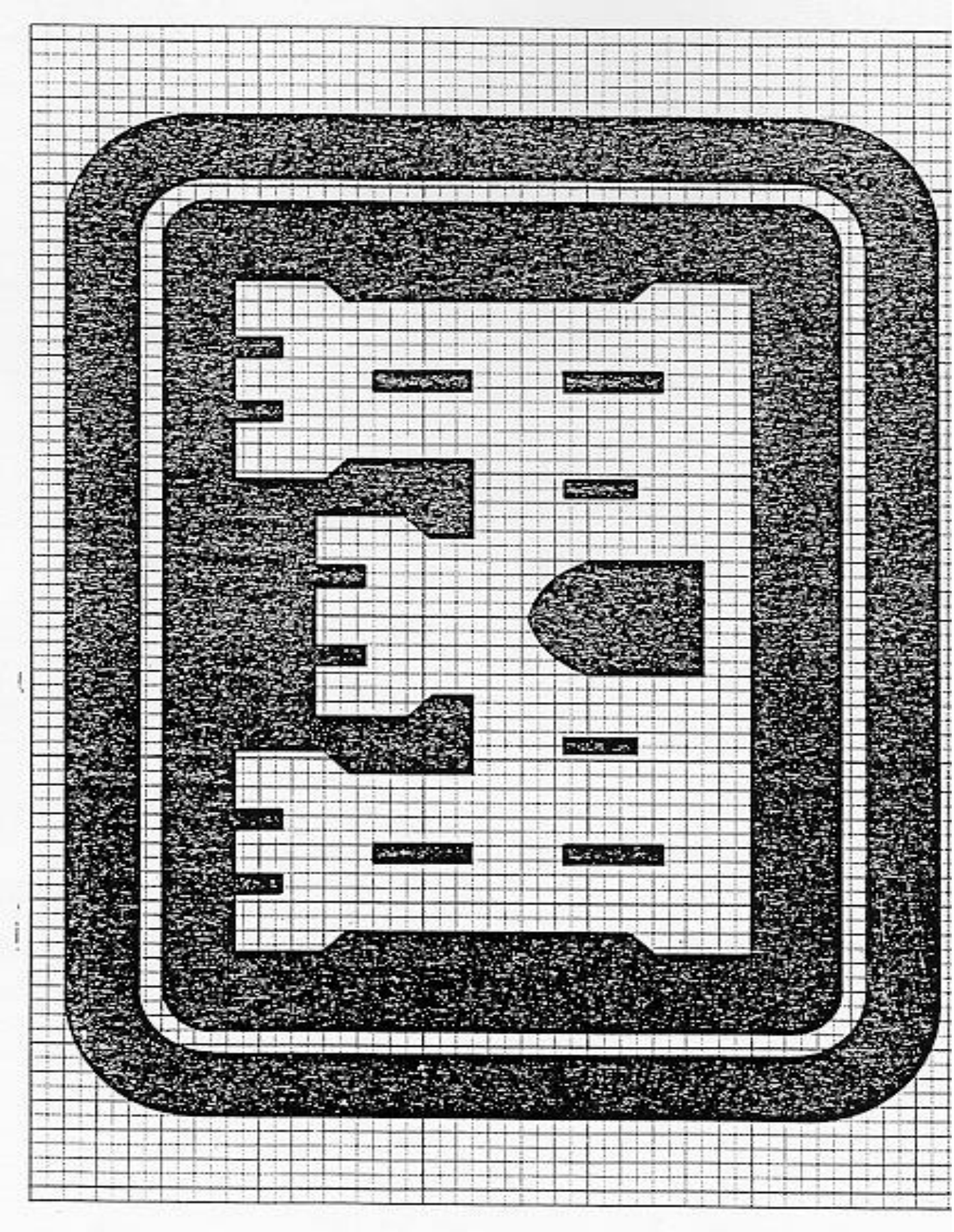
END OF GENERAL DECISION



PROJECT SIGN FOR SAVANNAH MANAGED DESIGNS


CONSTRUCTION
IDENTIFICATION
SIGNAGE


48"
36"
12"
COMPACTED
EARTH FILL



CORPS OF ENGINEERS LOGO
HALF SIZE

Last revised 9 May 97

FORMAT
(Ref. FAR 52.236-13 and EM 385-1-1 dated 3 Sep 96)
ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

MINIMUM BASIC OUTLINE FOR ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

An accident prevention plan is, in essence, a safety and health policy and program document. The following areas are typically addressed in an accident prevention plan, but a plan shall be job specific and shall also address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The accident prevention plan shall interface with the employer's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the overall safety and health program that are referenced in the accident prevention plan shall be included as appropriate.

1. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

a. Plan preparer (corporate safety staff person, QC);

b. Plan approval, e.g., owner, company president, regional vice president (HTRW activities require approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (or qualified Industrial Hygiene personnel for in-house USACE activities; a Certified Safety Professional (or qualified USACE safety personnel for in-house work) may approve the plan for operations involving UST removal where contaminants are known to be petroleum, oils, or lubricants);

c. Plan concurrence (provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (contractor)), e.g., Corporate Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional, project QC. The plan will be developed by qualified personnel (plan preparer) and will be signed by a competent person (plan concurrence) and a representative of the prime contractor's project management team (plan approval).

2. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

a. Contractor;

b. Contract number;

c. Project name;

d. Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location (map);

e. Contractor accident experience (provide information such as EMR, OSHA 200 Forms, corporate safety trend analyses);

f. Listing of phases of work and hazardous activities requiring activity hazards analyses.

3. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. (In addition to the corporate policy statement, a copy of the corporate safety program may provide a

significant portion of the information required by the accident prevention plan.)

4. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.

a. Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety - at both corporate and project level (contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel should include a copy of their resume - the District Safety and Occupational Health Office will review the qualifications for acceptance). For items in EM 385-1-1 which require the use of a competent person or a qualified person, the contractor is to maintain documentation demonstrating the competence or qualification of that individual.

b. Lines of authority

5. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. Provide the following:

a. Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

b. Means for controlling and coordinating subcontractors and suppliers;

c. Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

6. TRAINING.

a. List subjects to be discussed with employees in safety indoctrination.

b. List mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e. g., explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, crane operator, diver, vehicle operator, HAZWOPER training and certification, personal protective equipment) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification.

c. Identify requirements for emergency response training.

d. Outline requirements (who attends, when given, who will conduct etc.) for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

e. Identify location at the project site where the records will be maintained.

7. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS. Provide details on:

a. Who will conduct safety inspections (e.g., project manager, safety professional, QC, supervisors, employees, etc.), when inspections will be conducted, how the inspections will be recorded, deficiency tracking system, follow-up procedures, etc;

b. Any external inspections/certifications which may be required (e.g., Coast Guard).

8. SAFETY AND HEALTH EXPECTATIONS, INCENTIVE PROGRAMS, AND COMPLIANCE.

a. The company's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

b. A brief description of the company's safety incentive programs (if any) should be provided.

c. Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

d. Provide written company procedures for holding managers and supervisors accountable for safety.

9. ACCIDENT REPORTING. The contractor shall identify who shall complete the following, how, and when:

a. Exposure data (man-hours worked);

b. Accident investigations, reports and logs;

c. Immediate notification of major accidents.

10. MEDICAL SUPPORT. Outline on-site medical support and off-site medical arrangements.

11. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT. Outline procedures (who, when, how) for conducting hazard assessments and written certifications for use of personal protective equipment.

12. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED BY THE SAFETY MANUAL (as applicable).

a. Hazard communication program (01.B.04);

b. Emergency response plans:
- procedures and tests (01.E.01)
- spill plans (01.E.01, 06.A.02)
- fire fighting plan (01.E.01, 19.A.04)
- posting of emergency telephone numbers (01.E.04)
- wildfire prevention plan (09.K.01)
- man overboard/abandon ship (19.A.04)

c. Layout plans (04.A.01);

d. Respiratory protection plan (05.E.01);

e. Health hazard control program (06.A.02);

f. Lead abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

g. Asbestos abatement plan (06.B.05 & specifications);

h. Abrasive blasting (06.H.01);

i. Confined space (06.1);

j. Hazardous energy control plan (12.A.07);

k. Critical lift procedures (16.C.17);

l. Contingency plan for severe weather (19.A.03);

m. Access and haul road plan (22.1.10);

n. Demolition plan (engineering and asbestos surveys) (23.A.01);

o. Emergency rescue (tunneling) (26.A.05);

p. Underground construction fire prevention and protection plan (26.D.01);

q. Compressed air plan (26.1.01);

r. Formwork and shoring erection and removal plans (27.B.02);

s. Lift slab plans (27.D.01);

t. SHP and SSHP (for HTRW work an SSHP must be submitted and shall contain all information required by the accident prevention plan - two documents are not required (28.B.01);

u. Blasting plan (29.A.01);

v. Diving plan (30.A.13);

w. Plan for prevention of alcohol and drug abuse (Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement Subpart 252.223-7004, Drug-Free Work Force).

13. The Contractor shall provide information on how they will meet the requirements of major sections of EM 385-1-1 in the accident prevention plan. Particular attention shall be paid to excavations, scaffolding, medical and first aid requirements, sanitation, personal protective equipment, fire prevention, machinery and mechanized equipment, electrical safety, public safety requirements, and chemical, physical agent, and biological occupational exposure prevention requirements. Detailed site-specific hazards and controls shall be provided in the activity hazard analysis for each phase of the operation. Site-specific hazards are those hazards which would be reasonably be anticipated to occur on the construction site of concern and will be identified through analysis of the activities to be performed. The controls are measures which will be implemented by the contractor to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level.

F O R M A T

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Date: _____ Report No. _____

Contract No.: _____

Description and Location of Work: _____

WEATHER: (Clear)(P. Cloudy)(Cloudy); Temperature:___Min,___Max;
Rainfall ___Inches

Contractor/Subcontractors and Area of Responsibility
a._____
b._____
c._____
d._____
e._____
f._____
g._____
h._____

1. Work Performed Today:

(Indicate location and description of work performed. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractors by letter in table above.)

_____

2. Results of Control Activities:

(Indicate whether: P-Preparatory, I-Initial, or F-Followup and include satisfactory work completed or deficiencies with action to be taken.)

_____

3. Test Required by Plans and/or Specifications Performed and Results of Tests:

_____

4. Monitoring of Materials and Equipment:

---

5. Offsite Surveillance Activities:

---

6. Job Safety:

(Daily comment required.)

---

7. Remarks:

a. (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications or instructions.)

b. (Action taken in review of submittal.)

c. (Verbal instructions received.)

_____
Inspector

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION:

The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

_____
Contractor's Approved
Authorized Representative

SAMPLE

SMALL AND DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN

BETTER BUILDERS, INC.

DATE: February 11, 2003

SOLICITATION NO. DACA21-0X-X-XXXX

TITLE: Barracks Complex, Fort Swampy, Georgia

Type of Work: Design and Construction

In accordance with applicable contract clauses of the solicitation noted above, Better Builders, Inc. submits the following Small Business Subcontracting Plan (includes small, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns).

It is company policy to follow all public laws including P.L. 99-661, Section 1207, P.L. 100-180, Section 806, P.L. 105-135 and P.L. 106-50. We have informed all purchasers to follow these laws in hiring subcontractors and buying materials.

1. The following goals (expressed in terms of percentages of the total dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award) would be applicable to a contract awarded under the cited solicitation. You must also provide the dollar amounts for each of the goals listed below.

    a. Total Proposed Contract Amount: $26,961,000

    b. Total amount available for Subcontract award: $18,300,000

    c. Large Business: $7,832,400 – 42.8%

    d. Total amount to be subcontracted to all small business: $10,467,600 - 57.2%

    e. Small Disadvantaged Business: $1,628,700 – 8.9%

    f. Women-Owned Small Business: $1,482,300 – 8.1%

    g. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: $549,000 - 3%

    h. HUBZone Small Business: $549,000 – 3%

i. There are no options in this solicitation. ***(NOTE: If there are options in the solicitation you must provide the same information as listed in paragraph 1 a-h for each option year/period.)***

j. Indirect and overhead costs have not been included in the goals specified in this section for amounts available for subcontract/purchase order award.

k. Consideration was given to HCBU/MI's but no opportunities were found to be included in the small disadvantaged business goals.

NOTE: While Savannah District does not have a specific goal for subcontracting with Veteran-Owned small business, it must be addressed in any subcontracting plan. However, FAR 52.219-9 requires a goal in your subcontracting plan for Veteran-Owned small business concerns.

2. The following principal products and/or services will be subcontracted under this contract, and the distribution among all small business concerns are as follows:

Large Business - Earthwork
Small Business - Windows and Storm Doors, Recreation, Site Utilities Plumbing
Veteran Owned Small Business – Materials, Equipment
Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business – Asphalt, Electrical, Doors
HUBZone Small Business - Window Treatment, HVAC, Concrete
Small Disadvantaged Business - Vinyl Siding, Insulation, Gutters
Women Owned Small Business – Carpentry, Ceramic Tile, Fencing

NOTE: Company names should be provided for each product and/or service listed.

The following method was used in developing our subcontracting goals: (1) all areas of potential subcontract work were determined to be available for subcontract award to all types of small business concerns, and (2) will be actively recruited for participation through the many sources described hereinafter.

3. The following individual will administer this Subcontract Plan on behalf of Better Builders, Inc.:

Name: Freddie Better Title: Executive Vice President

Address and Telephone Number: 4845 Tonka Drive
Fair Haven, CT 27413
800-621-4845

The individual's specific duties with regard to the conduct of our firm's Subcontracting Plan will include, but will not be limited to the following:

a. Developing and maintaining bidders lists of all types of small business concerns using sources such as the Pronet System developed by the Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers and Minority Contractor Associations, and the General Business Services Center in the project's Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area.

b. Assuring the inclusion of all types of small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by all types of small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all solicitations and subcontract awards to all types of small business concerns to ensure that the members of the firm who review bidders proposals document their reasons for selecting or not selecting a bid.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with the instructions provided on the forms, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Conducting or arranging for all other activities necessary to further the intent and attainment of goals of the Plan to include motivational training of the firm's purchasing personnel attendance at workshop, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of all types of small business concerns, and general cooperation with members of these concerns or their representatives.

4. The following steps will be taken to ensure that all types of small business concerns receive notice and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services described in paragraph 2 above:

a. Sources will be requested through the SBA's ProNet system, business development organizations, small business trade associations and at small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted and bidding materials will be provided to all respond ing parties with interest.

b. Internally, motivational training will be conducted to guide and encourage purchasing personnel; source lists and guides to all types of small business concerns will be maintained and utilized by purchasing personnel while soliciting subcontracts and purchase orders; activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare their bids and to evaluate continuing compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

5. Better Builders, Inc. agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities. All subcontractors, except small business concerns, who receive subcontracts in excess of $500,000 ($1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt and comply with a subcontracting plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of goals shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of all potential small business and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractor's facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Contracting agency or the Small Business Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan and with the clause entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" contained in the solicitation.

7. Better Builders, Inc. agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with this Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for all small business sources, along with records of attendance at conferences, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying all types of small business concerns

c. Records on all subcontract solicitations, on a contract-by-contract basis, indicating (1) whether all types of small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; and (2) the reasons for the failure of all solicited small businesses to receive a subcontract award.

d. Records of all subcontract award data, to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

In closing Better Builders, Inc. states that it will be the policy of Better Builders, Inc. to afford every practicable opportunity to all types of small business concerns to participate in construction contracts awarded to Better Builders, Inc. by the Federal Government to ensure that equitable opportunity is provided to all types of small business concerns to compete for award of subcontracts and purchase orders, and to diligently pursue the achievement of our goals by participation of all types of small business concerns in the dollars available for subcontract/purchase order award under the solicitation.

BY_____ DATE _____

_____
Signature

_____
Title, and Company Name

_____ DATE _____
Contract Specialist

Approval Recommended

_____ DATE _____
SADBU

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Contracting Officer

Approve/Disapprove

_____ DATE _____
Procurement Center Representative
Small Business Administration

WEEKLY TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL INSPECTION

Week ending _____

Contract No. _____

Contract Description _____

The following items were inspected in accordance with requirements in National Electrical Code and Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1.

1. Wire (size, type, condition).

2. Systems and devices (polarity, continuity of ground, resistance to ground).

3. Resistance of ground rods (25 OHMS) measured and recorded.

4. Check GFI for 15/20 amp 120 volt circuits.

5. Plugs and receptacles (type, NEMA rating).

6. Circuit breakers and disconnect (size, type, weatherproof).

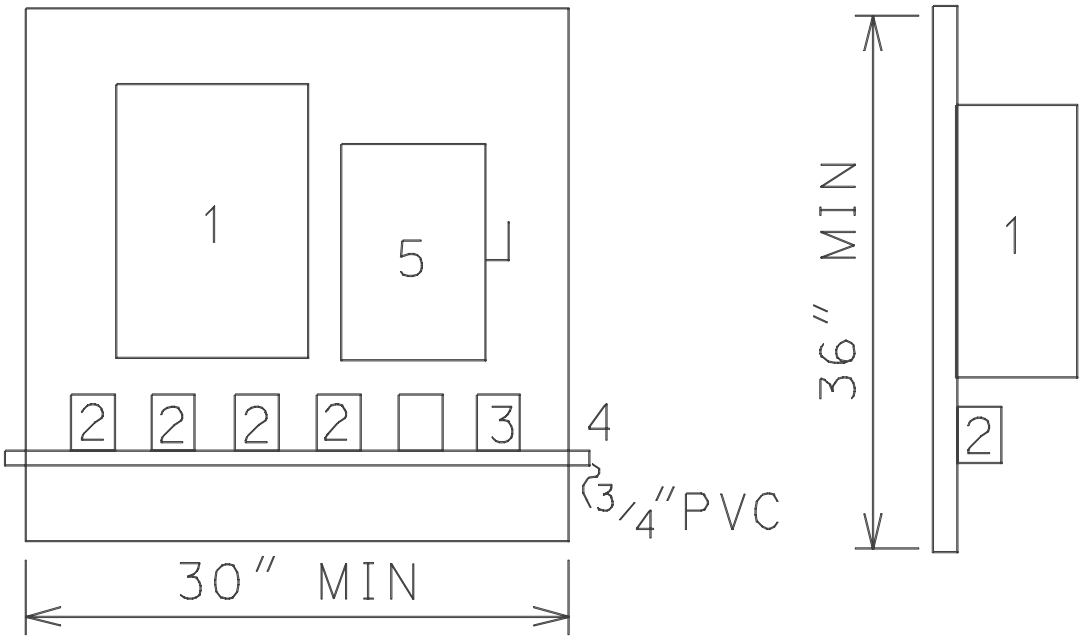
7. Extension cords (type, UL listed, insulation condition, splices, location).

8. Open wiring on insulators, nonmetallic sheathed cable, outside clearance (600 volts or less), Festoon lighting (as applicable).

_____

Signature Electrician/Electrical Engineer

MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE



(DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE)

A. The backboard for temporary service shall consist of not less than 1/2 inch plywood of exterior grade.

B. Numbers above correspond to the item below:

Item 1 - NEMA 3R circuit breaker type panelboard. This panelboard shall consist of 1 two-pole 60 amp main circuit breaker, 4* one pole 20 AMP branch circuit breakers, and 1* two pole 20 AMP branch circuit breaker. Breakers shall meet Federal Specifications Standards for Class 1A breakers and shall be plug-in type. (*Number of breakers to be adjusted to suit the job requirements.)

Item 2 - Duplex grounding type convenience outlets in standard utility type outlet boxes with covers, meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be grounded by two conductors #12 NMC cable.

Item 3 – (Optional) A single three-conductor grounding type outlet rated for 250 volt service meeting the NEC and NEMA requirements for wet locations. Connections from this outlet to the two pole breaker shall be by two conductor grounded type NMC cable.

Item 4 - 3/4 inch PVC. This shall be used to support extension cords.

Item 5 – NEMA 3R service disconnect safety switch – 60 amp minimum.

C. The panelboard shall be grounded by #6 copper wire connected to a 3/4 inch by 10-foot long ground rod.

D. Service to the panel shall consist of three copper conductor #6 minimum service entrance cable. This cable may enter the top or side of the panelboard.

E. Periodic inspections of systems and devices will be made by the Contractor at intervals not to exceed 1 week, and a report will be submitted indicating the results.

F. All receptacle outlets that provide temporary electrical power during construction, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter (CFCI) protection for personnel. GFCI protection shall be provided on all circuits serving portable electric hand tools or semi-portable electric power tools (such as block/brick saws, table saws, air compressors, welding machines, and drill presses). See EM 385-1-1 for exceptions.

G. Per EM 385-1-1 all temporary power distribution systems shall be submitted to the field office before installation.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

1. Phase of Construction		
2. Location	3. Contract No.	4. Project
5. Prime Contractor	6. Date of Preparatory	7. Estimated Start Date
Potential Safety Hazard	Procedure to Control Hazard	
8. Contractor's Representative (signature)	9.	

SAS Form 9
1 Jan 82

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER, TRUCK & WHEEL MOUNTED CRANES

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Unless the manufacture has specified an on-rubber rating, outriggers will be fully extended and down? (16.D.10)			
2. Are lattice boom cranes equipped with a boom angle indicator, load indicating device, or a load moment indicator? (16.D.01)			
3. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes equipped with a means for the operator to visually determine levelness? (16.D.02)			
4. Are lattice boom and hydraulic cranes, except articulating booms cranes, equipped with drum rotation indicators located for use for the operator? (16.D.03)			
5. Are lattice boom and hydraulic mobile cranes equipped with a boom angle or radius indicator within the operator’s view? (16.D.04)			
6. Are lattice boom cranes, with exception of duty cycle cranes, equipped with an anti-two blocking device? (16.D.05)			
7. When duty cycle machines are required to make a non-duty lift, is the crane equipped with an international orange warning device and is a signal person present? (16.D 05)			
8. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer’s operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane’s log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. operating manual for crane operator aids used on the crane.			

	Yes	No	N/A
9. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspection? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance test? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance test? (16.C.13)			
10. Are all operators physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
11. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
12. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.06)			
13. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
14. Are accessible areas within the swing radius of the rear of the crane barricaded? (16.C.09)			
15. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
16. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
17. Are critical lift plans available? (16.C.18)			
18. Are minimum clearance distance for high voltage lines posted at the operator’s position? (11.E.04)			
19. Do older lattice boom cranes with anti-two block warning devices in lieu of anti-two block prevention devices have a written exemption? (16.D.05)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08.A.04)			
21. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			

	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is all equipment to be operated on public roads provided with: (16A.07) a. headlights? b. brake lights? c. taillights? d. back-up lights? e. front and rear turn signals?			
23. Are seat and seat belts provided for the operator and each rider on equipment? (16.A.07 and 16.B.08)			
24. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting devices? (16.A.07)			
25. Is the glass in the windshield or other windows clear and unbroken to provide adequate protection and visiblity for the operator? (16.A.07, 16.B.10)			
26. Is all equipment equipped with adequate service brake system and emergency brake system? (16.A.18)			
27. Are areas on equipment where employees walk or climb equipped with platforms, footwalks, steps, handholds, guardrails, toeboards and non-slip surfaces? (16.B.03)			
28. Is all self propelled equipment equipped with automatic, audible, reverse signal alarms? (16.B.01)			
29. Is there a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.18)			
30. Are truck and crawler cranes attached to a barge or pontoon by a slack tiedown system? (16.F.06)			
31. Have the following conditions been met for land cranes mounted on barges or pontoons: (16.F.04) a. Have load ratings been modified to reflect the increased loading from list, trim, wave, and wind action? b. Are all deck surfaces above the water? c. Is the entire bottom area of the barge or pontoon submerged? d. Are tie downs available? e. Are cranes blocked and secured?			
32. Are all belts, gears, shafts, spindles, drums, flywheels, or other rotating parts of equipment guarded where is a potential for exposure to workers? (16.B.03)			

	Yes	No	N/A
33. Is the area where the crane is to work level, firm and secured? (16.A.10)			
34. Is a dry chemical or carbon dioxide fire extinguisher rated at least 5-B:C on the crane? (16.A.26)			
35. Are trucks, for truck mounted cranes, equipped with a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
36. Is a signal person provided where there is danger from swinging loads, buckets, booms, etc.? (16.B.13)			
37. Is there adequate clearance from overhead structures and electrical sources for the crane to be operated safely? (16.C.09)			
38. Is there adequate lighting for night operations? (16.C.19)			
39. Has the the boom stop test on cable-supported booms been performed? (16.D.06)			
40. Is the boom disenaging device functioning as required? (16.D.06)			
41. Has all rigging and wire rope been inspected? (Section 15)			
Remarks:(Enter actions taken for all “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR PORTAL, TOWER, AND PILLAR CRANES

Contract # and Title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor:	Subcontractor:		
Contract Inspector:	Date Inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are the following available: (16.E.02) a. written erection instructions? b. listing of the weight of each component? c. an activity hazard analysis for the erection? d. does the activity hazard analysis contain (1.) location of crane and adjacent structures? (2.) foundation design and construction requirements? (3.) clearance and bracing requirements?			
2. Is there a boom angle indicator within the operator's view? (16.E.04)			
3. Are luffing jib cranes equipped with: (16.E.05) a. shock absorbing jib stops? b. jib hoist limit switch? c. jib angle indicator visible to operator?			
4. If used, do rail clamps have slack between the point of attachment to the rail and the end fastened to the crane? (16E.06)			
5. Are the following with the crane at all times: (16.C.02) a. the manufacturer's operating manual? b. the load rating chart? c. the crane's log book documenting use, maintenance, inspections and tests? d. the operating manual for crane operational aids used on the crane?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Are the following on the project site: a. completed periodic inspection report prior to initial work? (16.C.12) b. pre-operational checklist used for daily inspections? (16.C.12) c. written reports of the operational performance tests? (16.C.13) d. written reports of the load performance tests? (16.C.13)			
7. Is every crane operator certified by a physician to be physically qualified to perform work? (16.C.05)			
8. Are all operators qualified by written and practical exam or by appropriate licensing agency for the type crane they are to operate? (16.C.05)			
9. Is the crane designed and constructed IAW the standards listed in Table 16-1? (16.C.05)			
10. Is a hazard analysis for set-up and set-down available? (16.C.08)			
11. Are there at least 3 wraps of cable on the drum? (16.C.10)			
12. Are the hoisting ropes installed IAW the manufacturer’s recommendations? (16.C.10)			
13. Is the a record of manufacturer’s approval of any modification of equipment which affects its capacity or safe operation? (16.A.07)			
5. Remarks: (Enter actions taken)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR RIGGING

Contract # and title:			
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?			
Contractor	Subcontractor:		
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:		
	Yes	No	N/A
1. Has all defective rigging been removed? (15.A.01)			
2. Is rigging stored properly? (15.A.01)			
3. Are running lines within 6.5’ of the ground or working level guarded? (15.A.03)			
4. Are all eye splices made in an approved manner with rope thimbles? (sling eyes excepted) (15.A.04)			
5. Are positive latching devices used to secure loads? (15.A.05)			
6. Are all custom lifting accessories marked to indicate their safe working loads? (15A.07)			
7. Are all custom designed lifting accessories proof-tested to 125% of their rated load? (15.A.07)			
8. Are the following conditions met for wire rope: (15.B.01-09) a. Are they free of rust or broken wires? b. Are defective ropes cut up or marked as unusable? c. Do rope clips attached with U-bolts have the U-bolts on the dead end or short end of the rope? d. Are protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles covered or blunted? e. Except for eye splices in the end of wires and for all endless wire rope slings, are all wire ropes used in hoisting, lowering, or pulling loads one continuous piece, free of knots or splices?			

	Yes	No	N/A
f. Do all eye splices have at least 5 full tucks? g. If used, are wedge sockets fastening attached without attached the dead end of the wire rope to the live rope? h. Are they free of eyes or splices formed by wire rope clips or knots?			
9. Are the following conditions met for chain? (15.C.01-04) a. Are all chains alloyed? b. Do all coupling links or other attachments have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chain. c. Are makeshift fasteners restricted from use?			
10. Are the following conditions met for fiber rope:(15.D.01-07) a. Are all ropes protected from freezing, excessive heat or corrosive materials? b. Are all ropes protected from abrasion? c. Are splices made IAW manufacture's recommendations? d. Do all eye splices in manila rope contain at least 3 full tucks and do all short splices contain at least 6 full tucks(3 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? e. Do all splices in layed synthetic fiber rope contain at least 4 full tucks and do short splices contain at least 8 full tucks (4 on each side of the centerline of the splice)? f. Do the tails of fiber rope splices extend at least 6 rope diameters (for rope 1" diameter or greater) past the last full tuck? g. Are all eye splices large enough to provide an included angle of not greater than 60* at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support?			
11. Are the following conditions met for all slings:(15.E.01-06) a. Is protection provided between the sling and sharp surfaces? b. Do all rope slings have minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice? c. Do all braided slings have a minimum clear length of 40 times the diameter of component ropes between each end fitting or eye splice?			

	Yes	No	N/A
d. Do all welded alloy steel chain slings have affixed permanent identification stating size, grade, rated capacity and manufacturer? e. Is each synthetic web sling marked or coded to identify its manufacturer, rated capacities for each type hitch and the type material?			
12. Are drums, sheaves, and pulley smooth and free of surface defects? (15.F.01)			
13. Is the ratio of the diameter of the rigging and the drum, block sheave or pulley thread diameter such that the rigging will adjust without excessive wear, deformation, or damage? (15F.02)			
14. Have all damaged drums, sheaves and pulleys been removed from service? (15.F.04)			
15. Are all connections, fittings, fastenings, and attachments of good quality, proper size and strength, and installed IAW manufacturer's recommendations? (15.F.05)			
16. Are all shackles and hooks sized properly? (15.F.06 & .07)			
17. Are hoisting hooks rated at 10 tons or greater provided with safe handling means? (15.F.07)			
18. Do all drums have sufficient rope capacity? (15.F.08)			
19. Is the drum end of the rope anchored by a clamp securely attached to the drum in a manner approved by the manufacturer? (15.F.08)			
20. Do grooved drums have the correct groove pitch for the diameter of the rope and is the groove depth correct? (15.F.08)			
21. Do the flanges on grooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope at a distance of either 2″ or twice the diameter of the rope, whichever is greater? (15.F.08)			
22. Do the flanges on ungrooved drums project beyond the last layer of rope a distance of either 2.5″ or twice the diameter of the rope, which ever is greater.			

	Yes	No	N/A
23. Are the sheaves compatible with the size of rope used and as specified by the manufacture? (15F.09)			
24. Are sheaves properly aligned, lubricated, and in good condition? (15.F.09)			
25. When rope is subject to riding or jumping off a sheave, are sheaves equipped with cablekeepers? 915.F.09)			
26. Are eye bolts loaded in the plane of the eye and at angles less than 45* to the horizontal? (15.F.10)			
27. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MOTOR VEHICLES , TRAILERS AND TRUCKS

Contract # and title: owned or leased?	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are records of safety inspections of all vehicles available? (18.A.02)			
2. Are all vehicles to be operated between sunset and sunrise equipped with: (18.A.04) a. 2 headlights? b. taillights and brake lights? c. front and back turn signals? d. 3 emergency flares, reflective markers, or equivalent portable warning devices?			
3. Are vehicles, except trailers or semi-trailers having a gross weight of 5000 lbs or less, equipped with service brakes and manually operated parking brakes? (18.A.05)			
4. Are service brakes on trailers and semitrailers controlled from the driver’s seat of the prime mover? (18A.06)			
5. Does the vehicle have: (18.A.06) a. a speedometer? b. a fuel gage? c. an audible warning device (horn)? d. a windshield & adequate windshield wiper? e. an operable defroster and defogging device? f. an adequate rearview mirror? g. a cab, cab shield, and other protection to protect the driver from the elements and falling or shifting materials? h. non-slip surfaces on steps? I. a power-operated starting device?			

	Yes	No	N/A
6. Is all the glass safety glass and is all broken or cracked glass replace? (18.A.07)			
7. Do trailers meet the following: (18A.08) a. Are all towing devices adequate for the weight drawn? b. Are all towing devices properly mounted? c. Are locking devices or a double safety system provided on every 5th wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement to prevent accidental separation? d. Are trailers coupled with safety chains or cables to the towing vehicle? e. Are trailers equipped with the power brakes equipped with a break-away device which will lock-up the brakes in the event the trailer separates from the towing vehicle?			
8. Are all dump trucks:(18.A.10) a. equipped with a holding device to prevent accidental lowering of the body? b. equipped with a hoist lever secured to prevent accidental starting or tipping? c. equipped with means to determine (from the operator’s position) if the dump box is lowered? d. equipped with trip handles for tailgates that allow the operator to be clear?			
9. Are all buses, trucks and combination of vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons or more, to be operated on public roads equipped with: (18.A.11) a. 3 reflective markers? b. 2 wheel chocks for each vehicle? c. at least one 2A:10B:C fire extinguisher? d. at least two properly rated fire extinguishers (for vehicles carrying flammable cargo)? e. a red flag not less than 1 foot square.			
10. Is vehicle exhaust controlled so as not to present a hazard to personnel? (18.A.13)			
11. Are all rubber tired motor vehicles equipped with fenders or with mud flaps if the vehicle is not designed for fenders? (18.A.14)			

	Yes	No	N/A
12. Are all vehicles, except buses, equipped with seat belts? (18.B.02)			
13. Does all self-propelled construction and industrial equipment have a working reverse signal alarm? (16.B.01)			
14. Are all hot surfaces of equipment, including exhaust pipes or other lines, guarded or insulated to prevent injury or fire? (16.B.03)			
15. If an off the road vehicle, is it equipped with rollover protective structures? (16.B.12)			
16. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR CRAWLER TRACTORS AND DOZERS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01& .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate mechanized equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Is the unit shut down before refueling? (16.A.14)			
5. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
6. Is there an effective, working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03 ,07, and 13)			
8. Is protections against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflows from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment?			

	Yes	No	N/A
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger person of obstruct operator vision?(16.B.05)			
11. Are seat belts provided? (16B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operator from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR SCRAPERS, MOTOR GRADERS , AND OTHER MOBILE EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name and number: owned or leased?	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are initial and daily/shift inspection records available? (16.A.01 & .02)			
2. Are only qualified operators assigned to operate equipment? (16.A.04)			
3. Are sufficient lights provided for night operations? (16.A.11)			
4. Does the unit have as a minimum a 5-B:C fire extinguisher? (16.A.26)			
5. Is there an effective working reverse alarm? (16.B.01)			
6. Is the unit shut down for refueling? (16.A.14)			
7. Are moving parts, shafts, sprockets, belts, etc., guarded? (16.B.03, .07 and .13)			
8. Is protection against hot surfaces, exhausts, etc., provided? (16.B.03 and .13)			
9. Are fuel tanks located in a manner to prevent spills or overflow from running onto engine exhaust or electrical equipment? (16.B.04)			
10. Are exhaust discharges directed so they do not endanger persons or obstruct operator vision? (16.B.05)			

	Yes	No	N/A
11. Are seat belts provided for each person required to ride on the equipment? (16.B.08)			
12. Is protection (grills, canopies, screens) provided to shield operators from falling or flying objects? (16.B.10 and .11)			
13. Is roll over protection provided? (16.B.12)			
14. Is a safe means of access to the cab provided (steps, grab bars, non-slip surfaces)? (16.B.03)_			
15. Are adequate head and tail lights provided? (16.A.07)			
16. Have brakes been tested and found satisfactory? (16.A.07)			
17. Does the unit have an emergency brake which will automatically stop the equipment upon brake failure? Is this system manually operable from the drivers position? (16.A.07)			
18. Is all equipment with windshields equipped with powered wipers and defogging or defrosting system? (16.A.07)			
19. Are all vehicles which will be parked or moving slower than normal traffic on haul roads equipped with a yellow flashing light or flasher visible from all directions? (16.A.13)			
20. Is the slow moving emblem used on all vehicles which by design move at 25 MPH or less on public roads? (08A.04)			

	Yes	No	N/A
21. Have air tanks been tested and certified? (20.A.01)			
22. Is an air pressure gage in working condition installed on the unit? (20.A.12)			
23. Does the air tank have an accessible drain valve? (20.B.17)			
24. Remarks: (Enter action taken for all “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contract Inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Are all hoist towers, masts, guys or braces, counterweights, drive machinery supports, sheave supports, platforms, supporting structures, and accessories designed by a licensed engineer? (16.K.02)			
2. Is a copy of the hoist operating manual available? (16.K.04)			
3. Do all floors and platforms have slip-resistant surfaces? (16.K.08)			
4. Are landings and runways adequately barricaded and is overhead protection provided where needed? (16.K.08)			
5. Are hoisting ropes installed IAW manufacturer's instructions? (16.K.10)			
6. Are operating rules posted at the hoist operator's station? (16.K.14)			
7. Are air powered hoists connected to an air supply of sufficient capacity and pressure to safely operate the hoist? (16.K.15)			
8. Are pneumatic hoses secured by some positive means to prevent accidental disconnection? (16.K.15)			
9. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for all "no" answers.)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager signature			

SAD Form 1666g-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

SAFETY CHECKLIST FOR EARTH DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Contract # and title:	
Equipment name & number:	
Contractor:	Subcontractor:
Contractor inspector:	Date inspected:

	Yes	No	N/A
1. Is a copy of the manual for all drilling equipment available? (16.M.01)			
2. Have all overhead electrical hazards and potential ground hazards been identified in a site layout plan and addressed in an activity hazard analysis? (16.M.02)			
3. Are MSDSs for all drilling fluids available? (16.M.05)			
4. Does the drilling equipment have 2 easily accessible emergency shut down devices (one for the operator and one for the helper)? (16.M.06)			
5. Is the equipment posted with a warning of electrical hazards? (16.M.06)			
6. Is there a spotter or an electrical proximity warning device available to ensure safe distances from power lines are maintained? (16.M.06)			
7. Remarks: (Enter actions taken for “no” answers)			
Contractor inspector signature			
Contractor QC/safety officer/project manager			

SAD Form 1666h-R Mar 97 Previous editions may be used for contracts referencing the 1992 edition of EM 385-1-1.

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*
				SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*			

REMARKS	I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated. NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A -- Approved as submitted.

B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E -- Disapproved (See attached).

F -- Receipt acknowledged.

FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G -- Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

COST ESTIMATE ANALYSIS

For use of this form, see TM 5-800-2; the proponent agency is USACE.

PROJECT	INVITATION/CONTRACTOR	EFFECTIVE PRICING DATE	DATE PREPARED
LOCATION	CODE (Check one) ☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ OTHER	DRAWING NO.	SHEET OF SHEETS
		ESTIMATOR	CHECKED BY

TASK DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY		LABOR				EQUIPMENT		MATERIAL		TOTAL	SHIPPING	
	NO. OF UNITS	UNIT MEAS	MH UNIT	TOTAL HRS	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST	UNIT PRICE	COST		UNIT WT	TOTAL WT
TOTAL THIS SHEET													

DA FORM 5418-R, Apr 85

Approved by OM 0348-0046

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:

☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:

☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:

☐ a. initial filing
b. material change

For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:

☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known:*

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:

$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(*if individual, last name, first name, MI):*

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:

☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, *if necessary*)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C section 1352. This disclosure of lobbyig activities is a materia representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352 . This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.

2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.

3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.

4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.

5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks “Subawardee”, then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.

6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.

7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.

8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., “RFP-DE-90-001.”

9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.

10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individuals(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).

11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.

12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.

13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.

    Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OM
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ Page ____ of ____ ____

*U.S. G.P.O. 1990-260-708:00012

DIRECTORATE OF ENGINEERING & HOUSING
EXCAVATION PERMIT

FB Reg 420-13 DATE

1. CLEARANCE IS REQUIRED TO PROCEED WITH WORK AT
_____

ON WORK ORDER NO _____ CONTRACT NO
_____

2. METHOD OF EXCAVATION	A.HAND		B.POWER SHOVEL		C. DITCHER		D. OTHER (SPECIFY)

3. SCOPE OF WORK (DEPTH, WIDTH, LENGTH, LOCATION, AND SKETCH AS APPLICABLE)
IF CONTRACT A COPY OF APPLICABLE DRAWINGS OR SKETCHES MUST BE ATTACHED.

4. DATE CLEARANCE REQUESTED	5. TERMINATION DATE OF CLEARANCE (60 DAYS UNLESS SPECIFIED)	
6. REQUESTING ORGANIZATION OR COMPANY	7. PHONE NUMBER	8. SIGNATURE (REQUESTING OFFICIAL)

9. EXCAVATION CLEARANCE APPROVAL

UTILITY	REMARKS	SIGNATURE OF APPROVING OFFICIAL	DATE
ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION			
STEAM OR HTW DISTRIBUTION			
CHILLER DISTRIBUTION			
SEWER LINES			
WATER DISTRIBUTION			
NATURAL GAS DISTRIBUTION			
TELEPHONE (DOIM)			
OTHER			
TELEPHONE (CT&T)			

FB Form 1605 DIGGING WILL NOT BE PERMITTED UNLESS SIGNED
1 May 87 (AFZA-DE) Previous Edition is Obsolete.

AFZA-DE-RJ (420-10c) Date: _____

MEMORANDUM FOR DEH ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICE

SUBJECT: Landfill Permit Application

1. Fill in the following information for each Contractor vehicle:

a. Landfill to Be Used: Sanitary _____ Demolition _____ Both _____

b. Company Name: _____

c. Contract Number: _____

d. Project Title: _____

e. Project Location: _____

f. Date of Notice to Proceed: _____

g. Project Length (In Days): _____

h. Vehicle Make: _____

i. Vehicle License Plate Number: _____

j. Contract Inspector: _____

2. Note: Applications must be forwarded to the Environmental Office by a Government Official (e.g., Contracting Officer's Representative or Project Inspector). Applications delivered on any working day will be processed and available for pickup the following workday by 0830.

FORT BRAGG ASBESTOS REMOVAL, TRANSPORTATION, AND
DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION FORM

1. REMOVAL: ON _____ _____ (SY/LF/CF/OR POUNDS) OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL REMOVED FROM BUILDING #_____, _____ (STREET ADDRESS), FORT BRAGG, NC, PER _____ (WORK ORDER/CONTRACT NUMBER) WAS PREPARED FOR MOVEMENT TO THE LANDFILL UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF _____ (PRINT NAME OF SUPERVISOR) REPRESENTING _____ (NAME OF FIRM/ORGANIZATION.

_____ (SIGNATURE OF SUPERVISOR)

2. TRANSPORTATION: ON _____ THE ACM MENTIONED ABOVE WAS TRANSPORTED ON THE VEHICLE AUTHORIZED BY LANDFILL VEHICLE PERMIT NUMBER _____ BY _____(PRINT NAME OF DRIVER) _____ (SIGNATURE OF DRIVER) TO THE LONGSTREET LANDFILL ON LONGSTREET ROAD, FORT BRAGG, NC.

3. DISPOSAL: THE ACM DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH 1 WAS DELIVERED BY THE VEHICLE IDENTIFIED ABOVE TO THE LONGSTREET LANDFILL AND RECEIVED BY _____ (PRINT NAME OF LANDFILL OPERATOR)

I CERTIFY THAT THE LANDFILL HAS BEEN APPROVED FOR THE DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS. THE MATERIAL DELIVERED WILL BE COVERED WITH NONASBESTOS MATERIAL IN THE PRESCRIBED MANNER.

_____
(PRINT NAME OF OPERATOR)

_____
(SIGNATURE)

_____
(DATE)

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
COMMODES		
LAVATORIES		
URINALS		
EXHAUST FAN (9")		
EXHAUST FAN (OTHER)		
WATER COOLER		
HOTWATER HEATER		
MOP SINK		
AC PLANT	LS 5 TN. 5-25 TN. 25-100 TN. OVER 100 TN.	
AS (WINDOW TYPE)		
FIRE ALARM SYSTEM	MANUAL HALON SPRINKLER	
EMERGENCY LIGHTS		
UNIT HEATER		
STRIP HEATER		
COOLING TOWER		
WALK-IN COOLER		
AIR CURTAIN		
EYE WASH		
SHOWERS		
BOILER	GAS FIRED OIL FIRED STEAM	
FUEL TANK	UNDERGROUND OUTSIDE	

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
WASH BASIN		
AIR COMPRESSOR		
HOISTS		
INVENTORY BY:		DATA:
RECONCILED BY:		DATA:

REAL PROPERTY INVENTORY

ITEM	TALLY	TOTAL
INVENTORIED BY:		DATE:
RECONCILED BY:		DATE:

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01452A SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02013 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02364a TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02370a SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02530 SANITARY SEWERS
02555A PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02556a GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02621a *1 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02722a AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741a HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748A BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02754a CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811a UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930N EXTERIOR PLANTS
02935N LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03410A PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR AND ROOF UNITS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY
04270 GLASS MASONRY UNITS
04720 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE
04810 NONBEARING MASONRY VENEER/STEEL STUD WALLS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05090a WELDING, STRUCTURAL
05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300a STEEL DECKING
05400a COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110a BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07214N *1 DELETED
07220a ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07311a ROOFING, STRIP SHINGLES
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07840a FIRESTOPPING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE (FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09225A STUCCO
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE
09960 SEAMLESS ACRYLIC WALL COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10201N METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
10260 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10512 TENANT STORAGE LOCKERS
10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
10550 MAILBOXES
10750 TELEPHONE ENCLOSURES
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10914 COATED WIRE SHELVING

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11401N ELECTRIC KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320A CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
12490A WINDOW TREATMENT
12680 FOOT GRILLES

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A *2 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13280R ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15556A FORCED HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS USING WATER AND STEAM HEAT EXCHANGERS
15569A WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16900 *5 DELETED

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

08/02

1.1 GENERAL
1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
1.1.2 Other Factors
1.2 QCS SOFTWARE
1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
1.4 RELATED INFORMATION
1.4.1 QCS User Guide
1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE
1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Administration
1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
1.6.1.3 Correspondence
1.6.1.4 Equipment
1.6.1.5 Management Reporting
1.6.2 Finances
1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
1.6.3.5 Features of Work
1.6.3.6 QC Requirements
1.6.4 Submittal Management
1.6.5 Schedule
1.6.6 Import/Export of Data
1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
1.8.1 File Medium
1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
1.8.3 File Names
1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/02

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. The Contractor module, user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the RMS web site.This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 500 MHz Pentium or higher processor

128+ MB RAM for workstation / 256+ MB RAM for server

1 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader, 8x speed or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor (1024 x 768, 256 colors)

Mouse or other pointing devise

Windows compatible printer (Laser printer must have 4+ MB of RAM)

Connection to the Internet, minimum 56 BPS

Software

MS Windows 98, ME, NT, or 2000

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Latest version of : Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, or other browser that supports HTML 4.0 or higher

Electronic mail (E-mail), MAPI compatible

Virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective

of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies

identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 300.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320A, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually

or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320A PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be

returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
3.3.2.4 Government Activities
3.3.2.5 Responsibility
3.3.2.6 Work Areas
3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
3.3.2.8 Bid Item
3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
3.3.2.10 Category of Work
3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
3.3.4.1 Start Phase
3.3.4.2 End Phase
3.3.4.3 Phase X
3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.7 Negative Lags
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data Disks
3.5.1.1 File Medium
3.5.1.2 Disk Label

3.5.1.3 File Name
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
3.5.4 Schedule Reports
3.5.4.1 Activity Report
3.5.4.2 Logic Report
3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
3.5.5 Network Diagram
3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.5.3 Critical Path
3.5.5.4 Banding
3.5.5.5 S-Curves
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
3.6.3.2 Time Completion
3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
3.6.3.5 Other Changes
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.7.1 Justification of Delay
3.7.2 Submission Requirements
3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.

b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

d. Submission and approval of installed equipment lists.

e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.

i. Air and water balance dates.

j. HVAC commissioning dates.

k. Controls testing plan.

l. Controls testing.

m. Performance Verification testing.

n. Other systems testing, if required.

o. Prefinal inspection.

p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.

q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item

to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually

complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The

label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the two most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceeding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project.

The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.

c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.

d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until

revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Submittal
1.2.2 Types of Submittals
1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
1.3.1 Approving Authority
1.3.2 Work
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE
1.5.1 Submittal Register
1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
1.6.2 Constraints
1.6.3 Scheduling
1.6.4 Variations
1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
1.6.8 Actions Possible
1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
1.7.1 Transmittal Form
1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
1.7.4 Format of Product Data
1.7.5 Format of Samples
1.7.6 Omitted
1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings
1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data
1.8.3 Number of Samples
1.8.4 Omitted
1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS
1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.10.1 Government Approved
1.10.2 Information Only
1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
1.14 GENERAL
1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.16 SCHEDULING
1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
1.18.1 Procedures
1.18.2 Deviations
1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
1.22 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data,and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item. The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.

e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal register.
Schedule of values.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further

quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; FIO

1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01450N, "Quality Control". Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

1.6.2 Constraints

a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.6.3 Scheduling

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.

b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC Manager approval and 30 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.

b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.

c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."

d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.

b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [_____], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC Manager, QC Manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number [_____], is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is _____ approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register [database]as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.

i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.

b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.

c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.

d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by Contracting Officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify Contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.

d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.

f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.

g. Product identification and location in project.

1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall not be less than A4 (297 by 210 mm) nor more than AO (1189 by 841 mm).

b. Present A4 (297 by 210 mm) sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to

scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.7.4 Format of Product Data

a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

d. Provide product data in metric dimensions. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with English units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

1.7.5 Format of Samples

a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

(1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 50 by 75 mm: Built up to A4 (297 by 210 mm).

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding A4 (297 by 210 mm): Cut down to A4 (297 by 210 mm) and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 250 mm length or length to be supplied, if less than 250 mm. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: 750 ml. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 50 by 100 mm.

(7) Sample Panel: 1200 by 1200 mm.

(8) Sample Installation: 10 square meters.

b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.7.6 Omitted

1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

b. Provide all dimensions in administrative submittals in metric. Where data are included in preprinted material with English units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.8.3 Number of Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.8.4 Omitted

1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.9.1 Submittals Required from the Contractor

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. One copy of the transmittal form for all submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to verify Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements.

The Architect-Engineer for this project will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals reserved for Contracting Officer approval to verify submittals comply with the contract requirements.

1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.10.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.10.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 10 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and

identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.18.1 Procedures

The Government will further discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Post-Award Conference.

1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 2 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR

(Firm Name)

_____ Approved

_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01452A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.3														
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4														
		02220	SD-03 Product Data															
			Work Plan		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Demolition plan	1.10	G	RE												
			Notifications	1.4.1														
			REG															
			Notification of Demolition and		G	RE												
			Renovation forms															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts	1.4.2														
		02231	SD-04 Samples															
			Tree wound paint	2.1														
			Herbicide	2.2														
		02300a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Earthwork															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.13	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.13														
		02315a	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.14	G	AE												
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	G	AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02316a	Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2	G	AE												
		02364a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Termiticide Application Plan															
			Termiticides	2.1														
			Foundation Exterior	3.2.3														
			Utilities and Vents	3.2.4														
			Crawl Spaces															
			Verification of Measurement	3.5														
			Application Equipment	3.4.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Termiticides	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration and Tank	3.4.1														
			Measurement															
			Soil Moisture	3.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.2														
		02370a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Layout	3.2.2														
			Obstructions Below Ground	3.2.4														
			Erosion Control	2.5														
			Erosion Control	3.2.2														
			Maintenance Record	3.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hydraulic Mulch	2.3.10														
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02370a	Finished Grade	3.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydraulic Mulch	2.3.10														
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mulch	2.3														
			Hydraulic Mulch	2.3.10														
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.4														
			Erosion Control Plan	3.1														
			Construction Work Sequence	3.1														
			Schedule															
			Installer's Qualification	1.7														
			Wood By-Products	2.3.3														
			Wood	2.3.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance Instructions	3.6.1.1														
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			Satisfactory Installation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection	3.3	G	AE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02510a	Installation	3.1														
			Meters	2.9.8														
		02530	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast concrete manholes	2.3.1														
			Metal items	2.3.4														
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.3.4.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipeline materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement	2.2.2														
			Joints	2.1.5.1														
		02555A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Distribution System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Distribution System															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Distribution System															
			Welding	1.6														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Distribution System		G	RE												
		02556a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pipe, Fittings, and Associated	2.1														
			Materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02556a	Spare Parts	1.3.6														
			Connections to Existing Lines	3.12														
			Welding Steel Piping	1.3.1														
			Jointing Polyethylene and	1.3.2	G	PO												
			Fiberglass Piping															
			Connection and Abandonment	3.12.2	G	PO												
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pressure and Leak Tests	3.14.2	G	PO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Utility Work															
			Training	1.3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Gas Distribution System	3.6														
		02621a	SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1														
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1														
			Drains															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.8														
			Determination of Density	3.7.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02630a	Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.7														
		02722a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.7														
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and testing	1.5														
			Field Density Tests	1.5.2.4	G	AE												
		02741a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mix Design	3.10.1	G	RE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.10	G	RE												
			Material Acceptance and Percent	3.11	G	RE												
			Payment															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aggregates	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.1	G	RE												
			QC Monitoring	3.10.3.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.2														
			Testing Laboratory	3.6														
		02748A	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	3.7														
		02754a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.7														
			Paving	3.4														
			Mixture Proportions	2.11	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02770a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.8														
		02811a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Framed Instructions	3.3														
			Field Training	3.4	G	RE												
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G	RE												
			Spare Parts															
			Design Analysis and Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sprinkler System	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G	RE												
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Site Furnishings	1.4														
			Installation	3.1														
			Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02870a	Finish	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Recycled Material	2.1.5														
			Testing	3.1.6														
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment															
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1														
			Soil Amendments	2.3														
			Mulch	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921a	Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.4														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5														
			Mulch	2.4														
			Pesticide	2.7														
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	3.1.3														
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9														
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2														
			Soil Amendments	2.3														
			Temporary Seeding	3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sod	2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2														
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Fertilizer	2.3.2														
			Organic Material	2.3.4														
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5														
			Pesticide	2.5														
		02930N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Organic mulch	2.10.2														
			Fertilizer	1.5.1.2														
			Metal edging	2.13.2														
			ANTIDESICCANTS	2.14														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Nursery certifications	2.1.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Metal edging	2.13.2														
		02935N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.3	G	ED												
			Pesticides	2.8	G	ED												
			Antidessicants	2.5	G	ED												
			Plant growth regulators	2.6	G	ED												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Topsoil composition tests	1.6.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Pesticides	2.8														
			Antidessicants	2.5														
			Plant growth regulators	2.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	3.1.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design	1.3	G	AE												
			Form Materials	2.1														
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.7														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fiber Voids	2.1.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fiber Voids	2.1.8														
		03150a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Waterstops	2.4	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2														
			Sealant	2.3														
			Waterstops	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Lubricant for Preformed	2.3.2														
			Compression Seals															
			Field-Molded Type	2.3.4														
			Non-metallic Materials	2.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.2														
			Sealant	2.3														
			Waterstops	2.4														
		03200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03200a	Reinforcement	3.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.3														
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.9	G	AE												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Surface Retarder	2.3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for	3.17														
			Contractor Quality Control															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.5														
		03410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	2.2														
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Masonry Work															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2														
			Anchors, Ties and Bar Positioners	2.11														
			Concrete Brick	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Joint Reinforcement	2.12														
			Insulation	2.15														
			Flashing	2.17														
			Water-Repellant Admixture	2.9														
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4														
			Concrete Brick	2.3														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.11														
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.16														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.12														
			Insulation	2.15														
			Portable Panel	1.3														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.8.5														
			Unit Strength Method	1.5.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.26.1														
			Field Testing of Grout	3.23.2														
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4														
			Fire-rated CMU	2.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Concrete Brick	2.3														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Control Joint Keys	2.14														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.11														
			Positioners															
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.16														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.12														
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.13														
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4														
			Insulation	2.15														
			Insulation	2.15														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.8.1														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.10.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Masonry Cement	2.8.4														
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2														
		04270	SD-03 Product Data															
			Glass Block	2.1														
			Waterproofing Agent	2.2.3														
			Horizontal Joint Reinforcement	2.3.1														
			Panel Anchors	2.3.2														
			Expansion Strip	2.3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Glass Block	2.1														
			Horizontal Joint Reinforcement	2.3.1														
			Panel Anchors	2.3.2														
			Expansion Strip	2.3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04270	Glass Block	2.1														
		04720	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cast Stone															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Calculations															
			Mix Design															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Cast Stone Units															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Materials															
		04810	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1														
			Sample Panel	1.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Wall															
			System															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.1														
			Joint Reinforcement	2.3														
			Expansion Joint Materials	2.12														
			Insulation	2.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04810	Exterior Sheathing															
			Moisture Barrier	2.8.1														
			Veneer Anchors	2.9														
			Welding	2.10.2														
		05090a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.5														
			Welder, Welding Operator, and	1.6														
			Tacker Qualification															
			Inspector Qualification	1.7														
			Previous Qualifications	1.5.1														
			Prequalified Procedures	1.5.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Quality Control	3.2														
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Erection drawings		G	AE												
			Fabrication drawings	1.7.1	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop primer	2.4														
			Load indicator washers	2.2.5														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Connection Calculations	1.7.1	G	AE												
			Connection Calculations	1.7.2.4	G	AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B coating	2.4														
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Steel	2.1														
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2														
			Shop primer	2.4														
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1														
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2														
			Galvanizing	2.5														
			AISC Quality Certification	1.5														
			Welding procedures and	1.7.2.3	G	AE												
			qualifications															
		05300a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Deck Units	2.1	G	AE												
			Accessories	2.5	G	AE												
			Attachments	3.3	G	AE												
			Holes and Openings	3.4	G	AE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Deck Units	2.1														
			Attachments	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	2.1														
			Attachments	3.3														
		05400a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	2.1	G	AE												
			Metal Stud Design		G	A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Mill Certificates															
			Welds	3.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05500a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6														
		06100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.6.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Adhesives and Sealants															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1														
		06200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finish Carpentry															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Items, and Trim	2.1														
			Adhesives and Sealants															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Moldings	2.1.10														
			Trim	2.1.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Adhesives and Sealants		G	A/E												
		07110a	SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials															
		07131	SD-03 Product Data															
			Elastomeric waterproofing sheet	2.1														
			material															
			Protection board															
			Primers, adhesives, and mastics	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07131	Elastomeric waterproofing sheet	2.1														
			material															
		07220a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Application of Insulation															
			Inspection	3.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulation	2.2														
			Glass Roofing Felt	2.5														
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop drawings	3.3	G R/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Sheathing board	2.2														
			Thermal insulation	2.6														
			Adhesive	2.3														
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.5														
			Accessories	2.13														
			Base coat	2.7														
			Portland cement	2.8														
			Reinforcing fabric	2.9														
			Finish coat	2.11														
			Joint Sealant	2.14														
			Primer	2.12														
			Bond breaker	2.15														
			Backer Rod	2.16														
			Insulation Board	1.4.4														
			Warranty	1.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	SD-04 Samples															
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G	R/E												
			Mock-up Installation of EIFS	1.2.1.4	G	A/E												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind load	1.2.1.2														
			Moisture analysis	1.2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1														
			Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2														
			Impact resistance	1.2.2.3														
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3														
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4														
			Water vapor transmission															
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6														
			Flame spread															
			Water penetration	1.2.1.1														
			Water resistance	1.2.3.5														
			Full scale or intermediate scale	1.2.1.3														
			fire test															
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1														
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2														
			substrate	3.1														
			Wind load	1.2.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of EIFS	1.4.1														
			Manufacturer															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2														
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3														
			Inspection Check List	3.5.2	G R/E													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			EIFS	1.7														
		07311a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Application of Roofing Materials	3.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Shingles	2.1.6														
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Metal Soffit Panels															
			Metal Drip Edge															
		07840a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5														
			Inspection	3.3														
		07900a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Backing	2.1														
			Bond-Breaker	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07900a	Sealant	2.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Material Safety															
			Data Sheets (MSDS)															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sealant	2.5	G	A/E												
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.7														
			Accessories	2.5														
			Schedule of doors															
			Schedule of frames															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1														
			Frames	2.7														
			Accessories	2.5														
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors and frames	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Doors and frames	2.1														
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1														
			Accessories	2.2														
			warranty	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08210	Fire resistance rating	2.1.7														
			Adhesives and Sealants															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Doors	2.1														
			Door finish colors	2.3.6.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Split resistance	2.4														
			Cycle-slam	2.4														
			Hinge loading resistance	2.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Adhesives and Sealants		G A/E													
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Aluminum Windows															
			Insect Screens	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aluminum Windows															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Aluminum Windows															
		08702	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hardware Devices															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware and Accessories															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08702	Hardware Schedule															
			Keying Schedule															
			G/RE															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Hardware and Accessories															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Bitting List															
		08810a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.3														
			Glazing Accessories	2.11														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Insulating Glass	2.3														
		09225A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lathing and Stucco															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials	1.3														
		09250	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cementitious backer units															
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant															
			Gypsum Tile Backing Board															
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing															
			Board															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09250	Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced															
			Gypsum Sheathing															
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced															
			Gypsum Sheathing Sealant															
			Impact Resistant Gypsum Board															
			Accessories	2.1.14														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1														
		09310	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile	2.1														
			Setting-Bed	2.2														
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1														
			Accessories															
			Marble Thresholds	2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Tile	2.1														
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4														
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems															
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09510	Acoustical Units	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Acoustical Units	2.1														
		09650	SD-03 Product Data															
			Tile Flooring	2.2														
			Adhesive for Vinyl Composition	2.2.6														
			Tile															
			Adhesive for Wall Base	2.2.7														
			Adhesives and Primers															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile Flooring	2.2														
			Wall Base	2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture Test	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Adhesives and Primers															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Tile Flooring	2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Data Package 1															
		09680A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.4														
			Molding	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09680A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet															
			Surface Preparation	3.1														
			Installation	3.4														
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3														
			Adhesives and Primers															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet															
			Molding	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Carpet															
			Adhesives and Primers															
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Carpet															
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5														
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.12														
			stencil	3.12														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1														
			Sheets															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Material Safety Data Sheets															
			(MSDS)															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	1.9														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3														
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2														
			Paints and Coatings															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Application instructions															
			Mixing	3.8.2														
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2														
			Data Sheets															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings:	2.1														
		09915	SD-04 Samples															
			Color Schedule	2.2														
		09960	SD-03 Product Data															
			Acrylic Wall Coating															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acrylic Wall Coating															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer Qualifications															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09960	Seamless Acrylic Wall Coating															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and maintenance															
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Visual Display Boards															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Aluminum	2.2.6														
			Materials	2.2														
			07 Certificates															
			Visual Display Boards															
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall louvers	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall louvers	2.2														
			Door louvers	2.3														
		10260	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Corner Guards	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish	2.7														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Corner Guards	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10260	SD-07 Certificates															
			Corner Guards	2.2														
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modular Exterior Signage System															
			Installation	3.1														
			Exterior Signs															
			Wind Load Requirements	1.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Exterior Signs															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2														
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1														
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2														
		10512	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10512	Storage Lockers															
		10522	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Extinguisher Mounting	2.2														
			Brackets															
			Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	2.1														
		10550	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Data															
		10750	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telephone Enclosures															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Telephone Enclosures															
		10800	SD-03 Product Data															
			Finishes	2.1.2														
			Accessory Items	2.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finishes	2.1.2														
			Accessory Items	2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Accessory Items	2.2														
		10914	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10914	Coated Wire Shelving															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coated Wire Shelving															
		11401N	SD-03 Product Data															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Kitchen equipment	2.1	G R/E													
		12320A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cabinets	2.1														
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2														
			Adhesives and Sealants															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Cabinets	2.1														
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Cabinets and Countertops															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Composite Wood and Agrifiber															
			Products															
		12490A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12490A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Window Treatments	3.2														
			Hardware	1.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Window Treatments	3.2														
		12680	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Foot Grilles															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Foot Grilles															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Foot Grilles															
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	2.1	G	RE												
		13280A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Local exhaust equipment															
			Vacuums															
			Respirators															
			Pressure differential automatic															
			recording instrument															
			Amended water															
			Material Safety Data Sheets															
			(MSDS) for all materials proposed															
			for transport to the project site															
			Encapsulants	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13280A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Asbestos hazard abatement plan															
			Testing laboratory															
			Contractor/supervisor															
			documentation															
			Landfill approval															
			Employee training															
			Medical certification requirements															
			Waste shipment records, and if															
			applicable, exemption report															
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.12														
			HVAC filter replacement and															
			disposal record															
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Storage Batteries	2.2	G	RE												
			Voltage Drop		G	RE												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4														
			Technical Data and Computer	1.4	G	RE												
			Software															
			Training	3.6														
			Testing	3.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.5	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	Equipment	1.4.6														
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G RE													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Technical Data and Computer	1.4	G RE													
			Software															
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.12	G AE													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1														
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1	G AE													
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G AE													
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G AE													
			Spare Parts	1.11														
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G PO													
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G PO													
			On-site Training	3.12	G PO													
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.8	G PO													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.9	G PO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Test Report	3.11	G PO													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11	G PO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspection by Fire Protection	3.3	G PO													
			Specialist															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.12														
			Instructions															
		15070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1														
			Equipment Requirements	1.3														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G RE													
			Equipment Requirements	1.3	G RE													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G RE													
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation Materials															
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping System	2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Spare Parts	1.6.3														
			Qualifications	1.3														
			Field Tests	3.3														
			Demonstrations	3.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15181A	Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals	3.4														
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4														
		15190A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Gas Piping System	3.2														
			FIO															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3.1														
			FIO															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.16														
			FIO															
			Pressure Tests	3.16.1														
			Test With Gas	3.16.3														
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			Electrical Work	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.5.1														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15400A	Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9														
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1														
			Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3														
			Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
		15556A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Heating System	2.18														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			Welding	3.3														
			Framed Instructions	3.19														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Cleaning	3.16														
			Water Treatment Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	2.2.9.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Heating System	2.18														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15569A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping Installation	3.2														
			Installation	3.2.6.4														
			Installation	3.2.12														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.1														
			Spare Parts	1.3.7														
			Water Treatment System	2.16														
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.16														
			Heating System Tests	3.8														
			Unit Heaters	2.8														
			Welding	1.3.6														
			Qualifications	3.8														
			Field Instructions	3.11														
			Tests	3.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Heating System Tests	3.8														
			Fuel System Tests	3.10														
			Water Treatment Testing															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	2.11.12.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.11														
			Instructions															
			Water Treatment System	2.16														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	3.1.9														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Components and Equipment	2.1														
			Test Procedures	2.11.1														
			Welding Procedures															
			Diagrams	3.1														
			Manufacturer's Experience	2.1														
			Welded Joints															
			Performance Tests	3.7														
			Field Training	3.9														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.7														
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.9														
			Instructions															
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Service Organizations															
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15951A	Commissioning Procedures	3.4														
			Performance Verification Test	1.6														
			Procedures															
			Training	3.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2														
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3														
			Operation Manual	1.5														
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6														
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			TAB Schematic Drawings and	3.3	G	RE												
			Report Forms															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2														
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	G	RE												
			Calibration	1.4														
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2														
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	G	RE												
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	3.1	G	RE												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G	RE												
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G	RE												
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G	RE												
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Commissioning Team	3.1														
			Test Procedures															
			Test Schedule		G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports		G	RE												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G	RE												
			Equipment Requirements		G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G	RE												
			Equipment Requirements		G	RE												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G	RE												
		16370A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G	RE												
			As-Built Drawings		G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Material and Equipment	2.2														
			General Installation Requirements	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Tests															
			Field Testing	3.11	G	RE												
			Operating Tests	3.11.9	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Material and Equipment	2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		16370A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G	RE													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G	RE													
			As-Built Drawings		G	RE													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Fault Current Analysis		G	RE													
			Protective Device		G	RE													
			Nameplates	2.2															
			Material and Equipment	2.1															
			General Installation Requirements	3.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Factory Tests	2.17															
			Field Testing	3.11															
			Operating Tests	3.11.13															
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G	RE													
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Material and Equipment	2.1															
			Cable Joints	3.3	G	RE													
			Cable Installer Qualifications		G	RE													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G	RE													
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Interior Electrical Equipment		G	RE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fault Current and Protective		G	RE												
			Device Coordination Study															
			Manufacturer's Catalog															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture															
			Lists															
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G	RE												
			Onsite Tests	3.24.2	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Test Reports		G	RE												
			Field Test Plan		G	RE												
			Field Test Reports	3.22	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
		16528A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Lighting System	1.3.1	G	RE												
			Detail Drawings		G	RE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.16.3	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment and Materials															
			Spare Parts															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operating Test		G	RE												
			Ground Resistance	3.16.3	G	RE												
			Measurements															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	CONTRACTOR ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16528A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.3.1														
		16711A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1	G	RE												
			Acceptance Tests		G	RE												
		16815A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cable Television Premises		G	RE												
			Distribution System															
			Installation	3.1	G	RE												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts															
			Manufacturer's Recommendations		G	RE												
			Test Plan		G	RE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.6	G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance		G	RE												
			Manuals															
		16900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Base-Wide Mass Notification		G	RE												
			Control System Layout															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION: "D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16900	Base-Wide Mass Notification		G	RE												
			Control System Wiring Diagrams															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Autonomous Control Unit		G	RE												
			Autonomous Control Unit		G	RE												
			Transceiver															
			Individual Building System		G	RE												
			Combination Speaker/Strobe															
			Devices															
			Antennas and cables		G	RE												
			Static Discharge Units (Lightning		G	RE												
			Arresters)															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Battery calculations		G	RE												
			Equipment and materials		G	RE												
			Manufacturer's technical data		G	RE												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Final acceptance test.		G	RE												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of technician		G	RE												
			Name(s) of supervisor		G	RE												
			Name(s) of installers		G	RE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Autonomous Control Unit		G	RE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
DACA21-02-D-0003

TITLE AND LOCATION
"D" Area Barracks Upgrade - Phase IV, Fort Bragg, NC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16900	Autonomous Control Unit Transceiver		G	RE												

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.2 Environmental Protection
1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator
1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
1.2.6 Pesticide
1.2.7 Pests
1.2.8 Surface Discharge
1.2.9 Waters of the United States
1.2.10 Wetlands
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
1.5 PAYMENT
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.7.1 Compliance
1.7.1.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer
1.7.1.2 Subcontractors
1.7.2 Contents
1.7.3 Appendix
1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
1.9 OMITTED
1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
1.11 NOTIFICATION
1.12 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
3.2 LAND RESOURCES
3.2.1 Work Area Limits
3.2.2 Landscape
3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.2.5 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
3.2.5.1 Endangered Species Act
3.2.5.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker
3.2.5.3 Endangered Plants

3.3 WATER RESOURCES
3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations
3.3.2 Omitted
3.3.3 Omitted
3.4 AIR RESOURCES
3.4.1 Particulates
3.4.2 Odors
3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
3.4.4 Burning
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Solid Wastes
3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants
3.6.5 Waste Water
3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
3.11 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
3.11.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
3.11.2 Qualifications
3.11.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
3.11.4 Application
3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.13 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS
3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
3.16 CONTAMINATED MEDIA MANAGEMENT
3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01355A (February 2002)

Superseding
UFGS-01355 (October 2000)

SECTION 01355A

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY (DA)

AR 200-5	Pest Management

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328	Definitions
40 CFR 68	Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178	Hazardous Materials Regulations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps on Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual
WETLAND MANUAL	Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners,excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.4 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual that resides at a Civil Works Project office and that is responsible for oversight of pesticide application on Project grounds.

1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers,creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G,R/E.

Within 10 calendar days after the date of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the Contracting Officer with input from the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

Legal Requirements; G,R/E.

A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

Protection of Features; G,R/E.

The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

Environmental Protection Procedures; G,R/E.

Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

Protection of Land Resources; G,R/E.

Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph Protection of Land Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Surface and Ground Water; G,R/E.

Methods of protecting surface and groundwater during construction activities as described in paragraph Protection of

Water Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Air Resources; G,R/E.

Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph Protection of Air Resources of this specification shall be included.

Permit or License for Disposal; G,R/E.

Permit or license for disposal and the location of the solid waste disposal area. See paragraph Disposal of Discarded Materials.

Certificate of Training; G,R/E.

Certificate of training required by paragraph TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan; G,R/E.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G,R/E.

Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

Work Area Plan; G,R/E.

The drawings shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. The plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

Plan of Borrow Area; G,R/E.

The drawings shall be complete and include the site of the borrow areas.

Environmental Monitoring Management Plan; G,R/E.

The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the job site, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

SD-07 Certificates

Personnel Responsible for Environmental Plan; G,R/E.

A statement as to the person who will be responsible for implementation of the Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor personnel responsible shall report directly to the Contractor's top management and shall have the authority to act

for the Contractor in all environmental protection matters.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.7.1.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements under the terms and conditions set out in the following permit(s) obtained by the Contracting Officer:

State of North Carolina, Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources.

Division of Land Resources, Land Quality Section, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit.

Division of Environmental Management, Sanitary Sewer Permit.

Division of Health Services, Water Supply Extension Permit.

1.7.1.2 Subcontractors

Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.

f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.

g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Facility Environmental Office in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic meters or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a

settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. A pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include: sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AR 200-5 Pest Management, Chapter 2, Section III "Pest Management Records and Reports" for data required to be reported to the Installation .

1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached,as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those

environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.9 OMITTED

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings,plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

1.12 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone,

soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as indicated on the drawings . BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices shall also be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Fort Bragg Environmental Management Office. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

3.2.5.1 Endangered Species Act

The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires

that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State Government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those actually listed.

3.2.5.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker

The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of red paint and (2) each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of red paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

3.2.5.3 Endangered Plants

Endangered plants area dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractor shall comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions and

the Clean Water Act Section 404.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Omitted

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.6.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.] Waste materials shall be hauled to the Government landfill site . The Contractor shall comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

3.6.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 150 mm of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer and the Facility Environmental Office. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall coordinate the disposition of hazardous waste with the Facility's Hazardous Waste Manager and the Contracting Officer.

3.6.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.

b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall surface discharge in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project. .

3.8 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Fort Bragg Environmental Management Office through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed in cubic meters, as appropriate.

b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled in cubic meters, as appropriate.

c. Total C&D Debris Generated in cubic meters, as appropriate.

d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) in cubic meters,

as appropriate.

3.9 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area are shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall protect these resources and shall be responsible for their preservation during the life of the Contract. If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.11 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC)Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. For termiticide requirements see Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.11.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.11.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of

a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.11.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.11.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.12 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.13 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.14 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.15 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.16 CONTAMINATED MEDIA MANAGEMENT

Contaminated environmental media consisting of, but not limited to, ground water, soils, and sediments shall be managed in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

3.17 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL
1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS
1.3.1 Hard Metric
1.3.2 Soft Metric
1.3.3 Neutral
1.4 COORDINATION
1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01415 (September 2001)

Superseding
UFGS-01415 (March 1997)

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS
09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 380	(1993) Practice for Use of the International System of Units (SI)
ASTM E 621	(1994; R 1999el) Practice for Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction

1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. In some cases both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units are included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be SI units as indicated, except for authorized soft metric measurements for concrete masonry units (CMU) and recessed lighting fixtures (RLF) and associated suspended ceiling materials. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor. Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation. For this project, dimension numbers on drawings are in millimeters (mm), unless indicated otherwise.

1.3.2 Soft Metric

a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. For this project, the metric value shall govern while the I-P measurement is provided for information, except in the case of authorized soft metric components cited in paragraph USE OF MEASUREMENTS.

b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 380 and ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01420 (August 2002)

Superseding
UFGS-01420 (June 2002)

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: http://www.acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102

Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: http://www.amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: http://www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: http://www.aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641

Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: http://www.acgih.org
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/awc/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: http://www.aga.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: http://www.agma.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518

Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: http://www.asq.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: http://www.astm.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: http://www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: http://www.amweld.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: http://www.access-board.gov

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: None

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org
Order Publications From:
ASM International
ATTN: MSC/Book Order
P.O. Box 473
Novelty, OH 44072-9901

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052

Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: http://www.aabchq.com
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 1-800l-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: http://www.aham.org

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: http://www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: http://www.biocycle.net
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: http://www.brickinfo.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400
Email: Info@bsi-global.com
Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 1-800-882-3176 or 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
FAX:
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/
OK 4/02

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.cagi.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: http://www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: http://www.cemanet.org

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: http://www.cti.org

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: http://www.copper.org
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Wacsington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.dasma.com
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: http://www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: http://www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
PH:
FAX:
Internet: http://www.mbe.doe.gov/

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, Il 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 1-800-967-5352
FAX: 1-800-813-9442
Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department
Rue de Stassartstraat 35
1050 Brussels
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19
Internet: http://www.cenelec.org

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: (for publications) 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 800-443-4472
Fax: 303-357-1070
Internet: http://www.geosociety.org

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: http://www.gypsum.org

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: http://www.hpva.org

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org

email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm

NOTE --- HMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: http://icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: http://www.ieee.org
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: http://www.iest.org

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30117
Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
E-mail:
Internet: http://www.icea.net

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: http://www.csa-international.org

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
20001 East Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: http://www.intlcode.org

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Phone: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: http://www.iec.ch
e-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: http://www.iiar.org
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539

165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: http://www.iso.ch
e-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: http://www.slurry.org
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: http://www.itu.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: http://www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org

Internet: http://www.issource.org

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: http://www.kcma.org

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center
Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: htp://www.mss-hq.com
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com
e-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.mbma.com
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm
NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAMM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: http://www.naamm.org
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
Now: National Cable Telecommunications Association

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: http://www.ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: http://www.ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: http://www.ncrp.com

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: http://www.nema.org/
E-mail: jas_peak@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700

Internet: http://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: http://www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: http://www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: http://www.nlectc.org
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: http://www.nist.gov
Order Publications From:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
Internet: http://www.lime.org

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: http://www.ntma.com
e-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654

Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: http://www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: http://www.nelma.org
e-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com
e-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: http://www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: http://www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4846
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: http://www.rma.org
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147

Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: http://www.scs1.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
Internet: http://www.semi.org
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: http://www.smacna.org
e-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: http://www.spri.org
e-mail: spri@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100

FAX: 914-761-3115
Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
FX: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
Internet:
http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Internet: http://ncrules.state/nc.us

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission

General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet:
http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program
1220 N Street, Room A-372
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0435
Internet: http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: http://www.sdi.org
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
FAX: 770-446-6947

Internet: http://www.tappi.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: http://www.awci.org

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.

Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: http://www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY (DA)

U.S. Army Publications Agency
Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/
AOK: 4/02
LOK: 7/02

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm

(EA)

U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: http://aec.army.mil
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Now: U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground
MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698; website
Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: http://www.usbr.gov
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Now: Information Systems Agency (DISA)
Washington, D.C. 20305-2000
Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: Not found

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD

Internet: http://www.dia.mil

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D

700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: http://www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)
400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: http://www.dot.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendant of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954
PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785

Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendant of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 866-325-7208
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: http://www.gpo.gov
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS 15

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: http://www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: http://www.wclib.org
e-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancover, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org
e-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500

Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org
e-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: http://www.wdma.com
e-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
3.2.3 Notification of Changes
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
3.4.2 CQC System Manager
3.4.3 CQC Personnel
3.4.4 Additional Requirement
3.4.5 Organizational Changes
3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
3.6 CONTROL
3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
3.6.2 Initial Phase
3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
3.7 TESTS
3.7.1 Testing Procedure
3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
3.7.2.1 Capability Check
3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
3.9 DOCUMENTATION
3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 14 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.

b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)

f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified

deficiencies have been corrected.

h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
*3

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. ~~The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff.~~ Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The

Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel
*3
In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, ~~civil,submittals clerk,~~. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals shall have no other duties other than quality control.

Experience Matrix

	Area	Qualifications
~~a.~~	~~Civil~~	~~Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience~~
b.	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
	related experience
*3 ~~d. Submittals~~	~~Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience~~

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at AGC.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS; 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. A review of the contract drawings.

c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.

f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.

h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

j. Discussion of the initial control phase.

k. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve all differences.

e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity

analysis with each worker.

f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.

g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification

paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental & Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC

Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of

work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.

f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within [_____] hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELETED
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION
1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection
1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS
3.1.1 OMITTED
3.1.2 Reinforcing Steel
3.1.3 Structural Concrete
3.1.4 OMITTED
3.1.5 Structural Masonry
3.1.6 Structural Steel
3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 OMITTED
3.1.9 Architectural Components
3.1.10 OMITTED
3.1.11 OMITTED
3.1.12 OMITTED
3.2 TESTING
3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES
3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01452A

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
11/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures and Specifications for Masonry Structures and Commentaries

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC S341	(1997) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

*1

SD-07 Certificates

*3

~~Special Inspector~~

~~Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.~~

*1

Quality Assurance Plan

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

*3

1.3 ~~SPECIAL INSPECTOR~~DELETED

~~A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.~~

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all iems that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 OMITTED

3.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

a. Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel in exterior masonry walls and floor topping reinforcing.

3.1.3 Structural Concrete

Periodic special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete in floor decks and exterior masonry walls.

3.1.4 OMITTED

3.1.5 Structural Masonry

a. Periodic special inspection during the preparation of mortar, the laying of masonry units, and placement of reinforcement and prior to placement of grout.

3.1.6 Structural Steel

a. Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding.

3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 OMITTED

3.1.9 Architectural Components

Special inspection of the architectural components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior nonloadbearing partition walls, exterior nonloadbearing walls, and masonry veneer.

b. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of suspended ceilings .

3.1.10 OMITTED

3.1.11 OMITTED

3.1.12 OMITTED

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following:

a. Reinforcing and Prestressing Steel: Special testing of reinforcing and prestressing steel shall be as follows:

(1) Examine certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcing steel used in reinforced concrete reinforced masonry shear walls. The special inspector shall determine conformance with the construction documents.

b. Structural Masonry: Verify that all quality assurance testing of structural masonry along with all material components is in accordance with the requirements of ACI 530/530.1 and complies with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

c. Structural Steel:

(1) Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC S341 and AISC S342L and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

(2) When a flange or a plate of steel member with a base metal thickness greater than 38 mm , is joined by welding so that the flange or plate is subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, verify that the required ultrasonic testing for discontinuities behind and adjacent to such welds has been done after joint completion. Further verify that any material discontinuities rejected on the basis of the requirements contained in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL were repaired and were retested after the repairs and found acceptable.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies . Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

b. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were

completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. The Contractor shall submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. The Contractor shall sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with this Section and Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Site Plan
1.1.2 Identification of Employees
1.1.3 Employee Parking
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)
1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services
1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections
1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections
1.3.4 Initial Meter Readings
1.3.5 Final Meter Reading
1.3.6 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections
1.3.7 Utilities Charge Rates
1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN
1.4.1 Bulletin Board
1.4.2 Project Signs
1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
1.5.1 Haul Roads
1.5.2 Barricades
1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices
1.6.2 Storage Area
1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area
1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers
1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area
1.6.6 New Building
1.6.7 Security Provisions
1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE
1.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office
1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office
1.8 PLANT COMMUNICATION
1.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
1.10 PARTNERING
1.11 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT
1.12 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS
1.13 TESTING LABORATORIES
1.13.1 Approved Testing Laboratories
1.13.2 Other Laboratory Services
1.14 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I
1.14.1 Site Evaluation
1.14.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination
1.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC
1.15.1 Occupancy
1.15.2 Protection

1.15.3 Phasing and Sequence
1.15.3.1 General
1.15.3.2 Special Work Restraints
1.15.4 Time of Performance
1.15.4.1 Access to Buildings
1.15.4.2 Work Requiring Outages
1.15.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg
1.15.6 Outages
1.15.7 Continuity
1.15.8 Permits
1.15.8.1 Excavation Permits
1.15.8.2 Disposal Permits
1.15.8.3 Borrow Permits
1.15.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures
1.15.10 Landfills
1.15.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill
1.15.10.2 Demolition Landfill
1.15.10.3 Transfer Station
1.15.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos
1.15.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)
1.15.10.6 Trash Containers
1.15.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site
1.15.11 Landforms
1.15.12 Topsoil
1.15.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions
1.15.14 Replacement
1.15.15 Mowing
1.15.16 Communications Systems
1.16 COLOR BOARDS
1.17 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM
1.18 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS
1.19 CLEANUP
1.20 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-01500/S (February 1997)

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
02/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired.

1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee, and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display, identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Termiticide Application Report; G, RE

Completed Fort Bragg Termiticide Application Report (no form number) for each structure receiving termiticide treatment.

1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (FORT BRAGG)

1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services

The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to and paid for by the Contractor at the prevailing rates. The rates listed below are current as of September 2002 and are subject to change. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.

1.3.2 Meters and Temporary Connections

The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer's Representative, in writing, no less than 10 working days before the temporary connection is made. The Contracting Officers representative will then provide the contractor with the name and phone number of the utility provider. The Contractor will be responsible for contacting the utility provider and making arrangements for connections and billing. For temporary electrical connections the Government or applicable utility provider will provide the meter (meter base provided by Contractor) and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. The Contractor shall not make the final electrical connection. For temporary water and sewer connections the contractor will provide the meter and after inspection/approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative make the final connection at the Contractor's expense.

1.3.3 Use of Permanent Building Utility Connections

Utilities consumed by the Contractor from permanent building utility connections shall also be metered and paid for by the Contractor. When the permanent system is activated the initial meter reading shall be recorded and reported as specified below. On building renovation projects the initial meter reading shall be recorded when the Contractor is given possession of the building to perform the work. The Contractor shall pay for utilities consumed through the permanent building connection until the work has been completed or the Government has occupied the facility, which ever occurs first.

1.3.4 Initial Meter Readings

Upon installation of the meter, the initial reading shall be recorded (in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative) and forwarded to the point of contact for utility service with a copy to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.3.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and the applicable utility provider, in writing, 10 working days before termination is desired. The Government or applicable utility provider will take a final meter reading. Electric service will be disconnected by the

provider. Water and sewer connections will be disconnected by the contractor, at his expenses and by a method approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meters, meter bases, and associated paraphernalia. The Contractor shall pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

1.3.6 Requirement for Backflow Prevention on Temporary/Permanent Potable Water Connections

The Contractor shall install a backflow prevention device on all connections to the potable water system. The backflow prevention device shall be a reduced pressure or double check type, meeting all the State code requirements for backflow preventers on potable water. If the contractor requests the use of a fire hydrant and receives approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative a backflow prevention device and meter shall be installed prior to each use.

1.3.7 Utilities Charge Rates

Water ---------- $1.70 per 1,000 gallons
Electricity ------ $0.0657 per KW hour
Sewer ---------- $10.00/month for each connected trailer up to single wide size. The rate for larger trailers will be determined by the utility provider, however; this rate will not exceed $20.00/month per trailer.

1.4 BULLETIN BOARD, PROJECT SIGN, AND PROJECT SAFETY SIGN

1.4.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide a weatherproof glass-covered bulletin board not less than 915 by 1220 mm in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the contract, Wage Rate Information poster, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. The bulletin board shall be located at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Legible copies of the aforementioned data shall be displayed until work is completed. Upon completion of work the bulletin board shall be removed by and remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4.2 Project Signs

The Contractor shall furnish and install a project sign at the location selected by the Contracting Officer. The project sign shall be painted on 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. The sign layout shall be in accordance with the graphic format shown in Attachment 1 to Section 00800.

1.5 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as

required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

All commercial vehicles larger than a pickup to include panel vans with no side or rear windows are to enter Fort Bragg, NC, through one of two locations (Knox Street or Longstreet Road) where the vehicles will be "scanned."

1.5.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor will be required to use the haul routes shown on the plans unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. When haul routes are not designated on the plans, the Contractor must obtain approval of the Contracting Officer of haul routes he intends to use. The Contractor shall maintain the haul routes and shall keep the dust problem under control by wetting the surface as needed. Sweeping and cleaning of pavements will be done as necessary to remove spillage resulting from the hauling operations. After all hauling has been completed, the Contractor shall restore the earth areas used for the haul routes to original condition by final grading, shaping, compacting, and grassing, and shall clean and sweep all paved areas as required. Any pavement damaged as a result of hauling operations under this contract for both the earth and other materials shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The cost of maintenance and repair of the haul routes, as mentioned above, shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor. The axle load of earth hauling equipment operating on paved streets shall not exceed 18,000 pounds.

1.5.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.6.1 Administrative Field Offices

The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

1.6.2 Storage Area

The Contractor shall construct a temporary 1.8 m high chain link fence around trailers and materials. The fence shall include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Trailers, materials, or equipment shall not be placed

or stored outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the military boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials shall not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on any given day. Materials shall not be stockpiled outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment, shall be parked within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

1.6.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon Contractor's request, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the Contractor's use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but shall be within the military boundaries. Fencing of materials or equipment will not be required at this site; however, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleanliness and orderliness of the area used and for the security of any material or equipment stored in this area. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

1.6.4 Appearance of Trailers

Trailers utilized by the Contractor for administrative or material storage purposes shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and shall be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, require exterior painting or maintenance will not be allowed on the military property.

1.6.5 Maintenance of Storage Area

Fencing shall be kept in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse, with construction equipment or other vehicles, grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways, such areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation shall be at the Contractor's discretion. Grass located within the boundaries of the construction site shall be mowed for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

1.6.6 New Building

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it shall be a minimum 3.6 m in width, 5 m in length and have a minimum of 2.1 m headroom. It shall be equipped with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. It shall be provided with a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building shall be waterproof, shall be supplied with heater, shall have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Approved sanitary facilities shall be furnished. The windows and doors shall be screened and the doors provided with dead bolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins shall be non-removable. The windows shall be

arranged to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Glass panels in windows shall be protected by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access to the building through these panels. In warm weather, air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 11 degrees C below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 35 degrees C, shall be furnished. Any new building erected for a temporary field office shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and upon completion and acceptance of the work shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. All charges for telephone service for the temporary field office shall be borne by the Contractor, including long distance charges up to a maximum of $75.00 per month.

1.6.7 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

1.7.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide the Government Resident Engineer with an office, approximately 19 square meters in floor area, located where directed and providing space heat, electric light and power, and toilet facilities consisting of one lavatory and one water closet complete with connections to water and sewer mains. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided. At completion of the project, the office shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Utilities shall be connected and disconnected in accordance with local codes and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.8 PLANT COMMUNICATION

Whenever the Contractor has the individual elements of its plant so located that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, the Contractor shall install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices. The devices shall be made available for use by Government personnel.

1.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, the Contractor shall furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. The safety fencing shall be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 1.1 m high, supported and

tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 3 m centers, constructed at the approved location. The safety fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the work site.

1.10 PARTNERING

Following contract award, the Government intends to propose a voluntary partnering relationship with the Contractor. This partnering relationship will attempt to draw on strengths of each organization to facilitate communications and minimize delays to achieve a quality product, within budget, and on schedule. Participation in such partnering activities may include attendance at coordination meetings and cooperation in other efforts to promote the partnering relationship. The Government and the Contractor will each bear their own costs for participation in the partnering relationship, with no change in the contract price. Participation will not result in any change in the terms or price of the contract.

1.11 TERMITICIDE APPLICATION REPORT

A Termiticide Application Report (no form number) shall be completed for each structure receiving termiticide treatment. The Contractor shall obtain the form from the Fort Bragg PWBC pest management coordinator through the Contracting Officer. All requested information shall be provided in detail. The location of application shall be clearly designated, e.g., building number, name, or address. If necessary, provide a map showing location of structure with the report.

1.12 INSTALLATION REGULATIONS

The employees of the Contractor will be required to abide by all installation regulations as published by the Commanding Officer. A copy of these regulations can be obtained from the Area/Resident Engineer at the installation. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract price for the work.

1.13 TESTING LABORATORIES

Testing is required to be performed by the Contractor as part of his Quality Control Program to verify contract compliance. This Quality Control Testing is to be conducted by a project or commercial laboratory which has been found adequate and qualified by a Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory Inspection Team.

1.13.1 Approved Testing Laboratories

A composite listing of approved testing laboratories within the Savannah District is available upon request. The Contractor should engage the services of a laboratory contained in the composite list. Contractors may obtain the list by calling (678) 354-0310. Fax requests can be made to number (678) 354-0330.

1.13.2 Other Laboratory Services

The Contractor may engage the services of a laboratory other than those approved by Corps of Engineers District Laboratory Inspection Team if they comply with the following:

a. The Contractor identifies and proposes the unapproved laboratory a minimum of 90 days prior to the start of testing. This time is necessary to allow for scheduling an inspection by a Corps of Engineers District Laboratory team. The time for Government inspection will not be the basis for an increase in the contract performance period.

b. All costs of Government inspection shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. The Contractor may request Government inspection and approval prior to award by forwarding a written request to:

US Army Engineer District, Savannah
Environmental and Materials Unit
200 North Cobb Parkway
Building 400, Suite 404
Marietta, GA 30062

1.14 ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATION FOR SITE CONTAMINATION - CATEGORY I

1.14.1 Site Evaluation

The job site has been evaluated for potential site contamination. The site is located in a traditionally nonhazardous location. The installation has no reason to suspect contamination.

1.14.2 Contractual Responsibilities of All Parties in the Event of Encounter with Contamination

If the Contractor encounters materials or conditions which indicate that there may be contamination on the site, the Contractor shall stop all work on the job site and report the discovery of the contaminants to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contracting Officer, will issue a written order to the Contractor to resume work or to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.242-14 - SUSPENSION OF WORK. The Government will be responsible for making an assessment of the contaminated site if this course of action is determined to be appropriate. After the assessment has been completed, the Government reserves the right to the following courses of action:

a. Direct the Contractor to resume work.

b. Clean up the contaminated site prior to directing the Contractor to resume work. The COR will determine whether the cleanup is to be accomplished by others or the Contractor.

c. Relocate the project site.

d. Terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government as provided in FAR 52.249-1 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SHORT FORM) or FAR 52.249-2 - TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) - ALTERNATE I as applicable.

1.15 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RESTRAINTS - FORT BRAGG, NC

1.15.1 Occupancy

The work to be performed is to be accomplished in facilities which will be unoccupied and vacant during the course of construction. It is the intent of these provisions to provide for maximum coordination between construction activities pursuant to this contract and concurrent ongoing routine activities of base personnel. Interference with and inconvenience to the occupants or routine of the facility shall be held to an absolute minimum.

1.15.2 Protection

Contractor is responsible to provide such covering, shields and barricades as are required to protect building occupants, equipment, stores, supplies, etc., from dust, debris, weather intrusion, water, moisture or other cause of damage resulting from construction.

1.15.3 Phasing and Sequence

1.15.3.1 General

In addition to the submittals required by clause SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (see SECTION 00700, FAR 52.236-15) the Contractor shall submit for approval a summary work schedule setting forth schedule dates for initiation and completion of construction in each work area. No work shall be performed prior to approval of this schedule and all work shall be performed in strict adherence thereto. If departures from this schedule appear to be required or desired, the Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and his approval will be required prior to implementation of said departure(s).

1.15.3.2 Special Work Restraints

None.

1.15.4 Time of Performance

1.15.4.1 Access to Buildings

All work requiring access to building interiors excluding attics, crawl spaces, etc., and all other work shall be performed between 7:30 a.m. and 4 p.m. (normal working hours for base where project is located) excluding official holidays, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Contracting Officer. Requests to work during other than these normal hours shall be made in writing at least 48 hours in advance. For example, a request to work on a Saturday shall be submitted no later than Thursday at noon.

1.15.4.2 Work Requiring Outages

Work requiring outages of utilities or building systems will be accomplished in accordance with prior approved schedule(s).

1.15.5 Contractor Vehicle/Equipment Access to Fort Bragg

All Contractor-owned and privately owned vehicles requiring access to Fort Bragg on a regular basis are required to be registered. Vehicles not

registered will have limited access points to the installation and will be searched. Registration procedures will be in accordance with Fort Bragg Regulation 190-5. Registration for privately owned vehicles will require a letter from the General Contractor for each individual employee and vehicle needing registration. Passes for subcontractor employees will have to have letters from the General Contractor. The format of the letter is in Appendix B of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. Registration for Contractor owned vehicles requires a sponsorship letter from the Area Engineer. The format for the sponsorship letter is in Appendix C of FB Regulation 190-5 and is also available in MS-Word format from the Corps of Engineers Field Office. The Contractor shall prepare the sponsorship letters for each vehicle and submit them to Corps of Engineers Quality Assurance Representative to obtain required signature. The Quality Assurance Representative will return them after they have been signed. Once a General Contractor letter or sponsorship letter has been obtained the vehicle driver must go to the registration center, Building 8-1078, on Randolph Street to register the vehicle. To register the driver must bring a drivers license, State registration, proof of insurance, and proof of SSN if not on drivers license. The driver will have to complete FB Form 2229 'Vehicle Registration Worksheet' which is available at the registration center. Drivers will also have to sign an agreement for a criminal background check.

Contractor-owned vehicles will be given a temporary pass that can only be used by the registered driver/vehicle combination. All trucks larger than a pickup are only allowed access through Access Control Points #8 (Knox Street) and #1 (Long Street). See the Fort Bragg Vicinity Map for locations of other access points.

1.15.6 Outages

Contractor's work requiring outages of utility systems or building systems will require 2 weeks' advance notice and will be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Contractor will be held responsible for unauthorized utility disruptions that cause damage or loss to the Government's real property, equipment, or operations. The Contractor will be held responsible for utility disruptions that extend beyond this period.

Limits of Duration:

Water ---------- 4 hours
Sewer ---------- 4 hours
Electricity ---------- 4 hours
Natural Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
LP Gas: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
#2 Fuel Oil: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
High Temperature Water (HTW): Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours
Steam: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours

During cooling season -- 6 hours
Chilled Water: Seasons to be determined by Fort Bragg PWBC
During heating season -- 3 hours
During cooling season -- 6 hours

*The cooling season at Fort Bragg is 1 May through 1 October. The heating season at Fort Bragg is 1 October through 1 May.

The Contractor shall provide temporary utilities systems for any utility outage longer than the limits of duration shown above.

1.15.7 Continuity

All tools, labor and materials required to complete any item of work within a given work area or requiring an outage of any building utility or system, shall be available at the site prior to commencement thereof. Once work has commenced on an item of work, said work shall be continuously and diligently performed to completion and acceptance. Breaks in work to be negotiated with the Contracting Officers Representative if other then Holidays.

1.15.8 Permits

1.15.8.1 Excavation Permits

An Excavation Permit, FB Form 1605, shall be presented to the Resident Engineer and approved by the Facilities Engineer 7 working days prior to any excavation that penetrates the ground by 6 or more inches. A sample of this form is included in Attachment 1 to Section 00800 or can be obtained from the Resident Office upon request. The Contractor shall contact the Resident Engineer's Office for an appointment for spotting of utility lines. A signed copy of the digging permit shall be kept on site at all times.

1.15.8.2 Disposal Permits

A permit is required to use the installation land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. Landfill permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Only materials produced on the project for which the permits are issued may be disposed of in the land clearing and inert debris and demolition landfills. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract disposal operation. Copies of the disposal permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The land clearing and inert debris and demolition debris disposal site locations are shown on the drawings.

1.15.8.3 Borrow Permits

A permit is required to use the Fort Bragg borrow material pits. Borrow pit permits shall be processed with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer. Permits are issued for the life of the specific contract only. Borrow materials may only be used on the project for which the permits are issued. The Contractor shall keep a copy of the completed permit with the vehicle throughout the contract borrow operation. Copies of the borrow permit forms will be provided at the Preconstruction Conference. The borrow pit location is shown on the drawings.

1.15.9 Road and/or Railroad Closures

Road and/or railroad closures will require 2 weeks' advance written notice and be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. Notice shall state reason for closure, date and time closure will commence and estimated duration of closure. A sketch shall be provided showing location of excavated area and placement of barricades and signs. Closures shall be limited to a maximum of 5 calendar days. Kendenburg Street, Ardennes Road, and 6th Street from Kendenberg Street to Gruber Road are closed all year round Monday through Friday between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 7:45 a.m.

1.15.10 Landfills

1.15.10.1 Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) Landfill

The land clearing and inert debris (LCID) landfill is permitted for disposal of yard waste (pine needles, limbs, trees, untreated wood, unpainted wood), inert debris (bricks, concrete, rubble, glass, concertina wire), and uncontaminated soil.

1.15.10.2 Demolition Landfill

The demolition landfill is permitted for disposal of construction and renovation debris: buildings, asphalt, painted and treated wood, incidental scrap metals, shingles, and debris incidental to construction such as cement or joint compound bags, plastic pails or metal cans or drums, insulation, and wallboard.

1.15.10.3 Transfer Station

White goods (appliances), tires, aluminum cans, and municipal solid waste (such as paper, plastic, cardboard, or household garbage) must be disposed of at the transfer station. Special arrangements must be made with the Environmental Branch of the PWBC Environmental and Natural Resources Division through the Contracting Officer to dispose of liquids, hazardous waste, and tires.

1.15.10.4 Disposal of Asbestos

Non-friable asbestos can be disposed of in the demolition landfill. Friable asbestos must be double bagged and disposed of in the section of the demolition landfill designated for that purpose.

1.15.10.5 Municipal Solid Waste (MSW)

Municipal solid waste (MSW) shall be disposed of in dumpsters (either Fort Bragg's or the contractor's) designated for MSW or at the Fort Bragg transfer station. Operating hours for the transfer station are 7:30 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. MSW shall be defined as any wastes other than those described above, to include garbage, vegetable waste and containers thereof resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of foods, and excess quantities of paper, plastic, and cardboard (construction material packaging is acceptable).

1.15.10.6 Trash Containers

All trash containers on the job site must be covered at all times to ensure that trash does not blow around. In addition, all light/loose material

will be secured such that it will not blow around during windy weather.

1.15.10.7 Construction Debris Leaving Site

All construction debris/trash that leaves the project site will be covered from the time that it leaves the construction site. Any mud or soil which leaves the project site will be cleaned up by the Contractor immediately upon discovery or notification of such an occurrence.

1.15.11 Landforms

Contractor will be required to maintain existing landforms, drainage patterns, and healthy, mature vegetation to the maximum extent possible and will replace damaged vegetation, sod, and ground cover.

1.15.12 Topsoil

Any suitable topsoil stripped from the site during the course of work will be stockpiled onsite for reuse. Any excess topsoil remaining upon completion of project will be stockpiled in the DPW compound.

1.15.13 Unforeseen Site Conditions

Any unforeseen site conditions, unmapped utility systems, or historical/archeological items encountered during site surveys, soil borings, or construction excavation will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

1.15.14 Replacement

The Contractor shall be held responsible for the replacement of any utility systems, facilities, or Government equipment damaged during the course of the contract.

1.15.15 Mowing

The Contractor will mow the grass on the construction site weekly or when the following conditions warrant: centipede grass will be maintained to a maximum height of 2 inches and a minimum height of 1 inch; all other grasses will be mowed to keep the height of the grass to a maximum of 4 inches and a minimum of 2 inches.

1.15.16 Communications Systems

The Director of Information Management will be notified through the Contracting Officer's Representative of the preparatory meeting for the communications system.

1.16 COLOR BOARDS

Five sets of color boards shall be submitted, in addition to samples required elsewhere. Such submittals shall be made not later than 60 days prior to approval date required to achieve compliance with approved project schedule. Each set of boards shall include samples of colors and finishes of all exterior and interior building surfaces such as walls, toilet partitions, floors and ceilings. The samples will be presented on 8-inch by 10-1/2 inch boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 inches by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. The modules shall be designed to fit in a standard looseleaf, three-ring binder. If more space is needed, more than

one board per set may be submitted. The Contractor shall certify that he has reviewed the color samples in detail and that they are in strict accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. If multiple material and finish (color) schemes are required, samples shall be identified by scheme and coordinated to room names and numbers shown on the architectural floor plans and room finish and color schedule. Submittal of the color boards shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit the samples required by technical specifications.

1.17 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) SYSTEM

The Government has developed an electronic database, the Request for Information (RFI) System, to track and answer Contractor questions, requests for information and clarifications during construction. The use of the RFI System for all requests (the Contractor's as well as the subcontractors'/suppliers') is a contractual requirement for this project. The Contractor will enter the system over the Internet using a WEB browser such as Internet Explorer 5.0 or newer or Netscape 4.7 or newer and any Internet service provider. The Government will provide the Contractor a user identification and password for the system that will only allow the Contractor to enter and view the requests for this project. The Contractor will provide the Government the E-mail address for the individual(s) inputting into the system in order that E-mail messages can be sent from the Government to the Contractor indicating a response to the request. The Government will provide instructions in the use of the RFI system. The Contractor must fill in seven fields in the Contractor Data portion of the RFI form, which include Date Required, Priority, Short Description, Problem Description, Recommended Action, Cost, and Time. The Government will be notified through an E-mail message that the Contractor has entered a request into the system. When the Government has answered the request, an E-mail message will be sent informing the Contractor that the answer to the request is in the system. The Contractor will enter the system to retrieve the answer using the same procedure to enter the question. The RFI System assigns a unique number to each request. The Contractor will not be reimbursed separately for the required use of this system. The Contractor shall include any costs associated with the use of this system into their bid.

1.18 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

The Contractor shall, during the progress of the project, furnish the Contracting Officer progress photographs and color digital images taken with a camera having no less than 2.8 meg-pixels image resolution to depict progress of construction. The electronic files shall be submitted in JPEG format on compact disk (CD); two copies of CDs are required. The Contractor shall submit glossy prints along with the electronic digital images. A qualified, established, commercial photographer shall perform the photographic work. The photographs shall be taken between the 1st and 5th day of each month and be delivered to the Contracting Officer not later than the 20th day of the same month taken. The photographs shall be taken from not less than six positions for each month as selected by the Contracting Officer. They shall show, inasmuch as practicable, work accomplished during the previous month. The photographs shall be 8-inch by 10-inch color glossy prints and the electronic files shall be no less then 3.68 inches high by 4.90 inches wide at full scale. Each photograph shall be identified showing date made, contract title and number and a brief description of work depicted and shall be sequentially numbered. The identifying data shall be placed on the back of the prints. The electronic

files shall be numbered the same as the photographs; and the rest of the data with a brief description of the work depicted can be placed in a text file on the CD. No identifying data shall appear on the face of prints or in the viewing area of the electronic files. One copy of each photograph and the corresponding negative shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer by the time stipulated above. No separate payment will be made for these services and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered incidental to costs of the overall project.

1.19 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

1.20 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE) -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OBJECTIVES
1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-01670 (December 2001)

Superseding
UFGS-01670A (September 2001)

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work. In order to meet the SPiRiT requirements for the project, the contractor should incorporate a minimum of 25% of building materials that contain, in aggregate, a minimum weighted average of 20% post-consumer recycled content material, or a minimum weighted average 40% post-industrial recycled content material (Unit measure is by cost).

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and

are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1.1.1 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M) Manual Packages
1.1.2 Package Quality
1.1.3 Package Content
1.1.4 Changes to Submittals
1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
1.2.1 Operating Instructions
1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
1.2.5 Appendices
1.2.6 Parts Identification
1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.3.1 Data Package 1
1.3.2 Data Package 2
1.3.3 Data Package 3
1.3.4 Data Package 4
1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data/Manuals; G,A/E

Submit five sets of the supplier/manufacturers' O&M information specified herein for the components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, and accessories. The items for which O&M Data/Manuals are required are listed in the technical sections which specifies those particular items.

1.1.1 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M) Manual Packages

The operation and maintenance data manual packages to be submitted by the Contractor shall be used to develop a facility operation and maintenance program and shall include the following information:

a. Commissioning instructions for all facility systems.

b. Comprehensive facility operations and maintenance instructions for system operation, performance verification procedures and results, an equipment inventory, warrantee information, and recommended maintenance schedule. The instructions should include a comprehensive, preventive maintenance program to keep all facility systems functioning as designed.

c. A periodic training program for occupants, facilities managers, and maintenance staff in all facility operations and maintenance activities.

d. Instructions on sustainable cleaning and pest control practices.

e. Development of a comprehensive site/facility recycling/waste management plan.

1.1.2 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.3 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.4 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Maintenance and repair procedures

c. Warranty information

d. Contractor information

e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Maintenance and repair procedures

g. Removal and replacement instructions

h. Spare parts and supply list

i. Parts identification

j. Warranty information

k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Emergency operations

d. Environmental conditions

e. Lubrication data

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Parts identification

m. Warranty information

n. Testing equipment and special tool information

o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

l. Maintenance and repair procedures

m. Removal and replacement instructions

n. Spare parts and supply list

o. Corrective maintenance man-hours

p. Parts identification

q. Warranty information

r. Personnel training requirements

s. Testing equipment and special tool information

t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Spare parts and supply list

k. Testing equipments and special tools

l. Warranty information

m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE
1.2 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 IMPLEMENTATION
1.5 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE
1.5.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer
1.5.2 Subcontractors
1.6 NOTIFICATION
1.7 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES
1.7.1 Protection of Land Resources
1.7.1.1 Omitted
1.7.1.2 Work Area Limits
1.7.1.3 Protection of Landscape
1.7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils
1.7.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan
1.7.1.6 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas
1.7.1.7 Omitted
1.7.1.8 Omitted
1.7.1.9 Omitted
1.7.1.10 Omitted
1.7.1.11 Nonhazardous Waste
1.7.1.12 Hazardous Waste
1.7.1.13 Labeling
1.7.1.14 Training
1.7.1.15 Disposal of Discarded Materials
1.7.1.16 Disposal of Solid Wastes
1.7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources
1.7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction
1.7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law
1.7.3 Protection of Water Resources
1.7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage
1.7.3.2 Washing and Curing Water
1.7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat
1.7.4.1 Endangered Species Act
1.7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker
1.7.4.3 Endangered Plants
1.7.5 Protection of Air Resources
1.7.5.1 Particulars
1.7.5.2 Odors
1.7.5.3 Air Quality
1.7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions
1.7.7 Application of Pesticides
1.7.7.1 Licensing and Certification
1.8 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
1.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

1.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
1.10.1 Containment Berms
1.10.2 Erosion Control Devices
1.10.3 Storm Drains
1.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SAVH-02013 (November 1997)

SECTION 02013

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage to the environment as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in other technical provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage to the environment is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of the potential effects of an action upon air, water, and land resources, and includes management of visual aesthetics, natural and cultural resources, noise levels, solid waste, hazardous waste, toxic waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein. The Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, permit requirements, ordinances, and corrective action taken. The Contractor shall immediately inform the Contracting Officer of any environmental problem.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G,R/E.

Within 10 calendar days after the date of Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit in writing an Environmental Protection Plan which must be approved by the Contracting Officer with input from the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division prior to construction. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

Legal Requirements; G,R/E.

A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits shall be included. Whenever there is a conflict between Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, and permit requirements, the more restrictive provision shall apply.

Protection of Features; G,R/E.

The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing preservation within authorized work areas. These include natural vegetation such as trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, and ground cover; landscape features; air and water quality; fish and wildlife habitat; endangered species; and soil conservation, as well as historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

Environmental Protection Procedures; G,R/E.

Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations shall be included. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G,R/E.

Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, temporary fuel tanks, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials shall be included.

Work Area Plan; G,R/E.

The drawings shall include a work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. The plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.

Plan of Borrow Area; GA|F.

The drawings shall be complete and include the site of the borrow areas.

Environmental Monitoring Management Plan; GA|F.

The Environmental Protection Plan shall include plans for monitoring environmental compliance for the job site, including land, water, air, noise, hazardous and toxic wastes, and materials and solid waste disposal.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Protection of Land Resources; GA|F.

Plan of protection for land resources as described in paragraph Protection of Land Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Surface and Ground Water; GA|F.

Methods of protecting surface and groundwater during construction activities as described in paragraph Protection of Water Resources of this specification shall be included.

Protection of Air Resources; GA|F.

Methods for protecting air resources as described in paragraph Protection of Air Resources of this specification shall be included.

SD-07 Certificates

Permit or License for Disposal; GA|F.

Permit or license for disposal and the location of the solid waste disposal area. See paragraph Disposal of Discarded Materials.

Certificate of Training; GA|F.

Certificate of training required by paragraph TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan; GA|F.

Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Plan.

Personnel Responsible for Environmental Plan; GA|F.

A statement as to the person who will be responsible for implementation of the Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor personnel responsible shall report directly to the Contractor's top management and shall have the authority to act for the Contractor in all environmental protection matters.

1.4 IMPLEMENTATION

The Contracting Officer shall forward the Contractor's plan to the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division for approval. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE

1.5.1 Permits Obtained by the Contracting Officer

The Contractor shall comply with all requirements under the terms and conditions set out in the following permit(s) obtained by the Contracting Officer:

State of North Carolina, Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources.

Division of Land Resources, Land Quality Section, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Permit.

Division of Environmental Management, Sanitary Sewer Permit.

Division of Health Services, Water Supply Extension Permit.

1.5.2 Subcontractors

Assurance that subcontractors comply with the environmental protection requirements of this section will be the responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.6 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and implement such action as approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.7 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Environmental protection shall be as stated in the following subparagraphs:

1.7.1 Protection of Land Resources

Prior to the start of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources, including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms, without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times.

1.7.1.1 Omitted

1.7.1.2 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations begin. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall still remain visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects. Damage to protected areas/objects shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7.1.3 Protection of Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, wrapping, or any other approved techniques.

1.7.1.4 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.1.5 Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan

When the total area of land disturbed is 1 acre or more in size, an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan shall be prepared by the Contractor. The plan shall be prepared in accordance with North Carolina Administration Code, Title 15, Department of Natural and Economic Resources, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, January 1978. This plan is to be prepared, approved, and filed prior to the start of any land-disturbing activity. When the area to be disturbed is less than 1 acre, a formal plan will not be required; however, erosion and sedimentation control measures will be implemented.

1.7.1.6 Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation at all times including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and silt basins; by checking dams and berms to reduce the velocity and divert runoff to protected drainage courses; and by any measures required by area wide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

b. Sediment Basins: Sediment from construction areas shall be trapped in temporary or permanent sediment basin in accordance with basin plans shown on the drawings. They shall be constructed as approved by the Contracting Officer to prevent sedimentation of downstream or downslope areas.

c. Borrow Areas: Borrow areas on Government property shall be managed to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.

d. Spoil Areas: Spoil areas shall be in approved locations off of Government property.

1.7.1.7 Omitted

1.7.1.8 Omitted

1.7.1.9 Omitted

1.7.1.10 Omitted

1.7.1.11 Nonhazardous Waste

Waste that has been certified as nonhazardous waste may be removed off the project site by the Contractor. This waste shall be disposed of in accordance with all applicable State of North Carolina requirements and U.S. Army Environmental Hygiene Agency guidance. The Contractor shall address the disposal method and location of the disposal site for each chemical waste in the Environmental Protection Plan for the project.

1.7.1.12 Hazardous Waste

Removal shall be performed by a licensed hazardous waste firm. The hazardous waste contractor shall prepare the hazardous waste manifest form for signature by the Environmental/Natural Resources Division before each shipment of hazardous waste.

1.7.1.13 Labeling

Each container of hazardous waste shall be immediately labeled with a hazardous waste label and marked with the current date once any hazardous waste is put in the container. The Contractor shall keep the containers closed and inspect them weekly for signs of rust or deterioration. Inspection results shall be documented. Additionally, the U.S. Department of Transportation shipping name shall be marked on each container before it is removed from Fort Bragg.

1.7.1.14 Training

The Contractor shall ensure that all of his employees who handle hazardous waste are trained in the management requirements for hazardous waste. Two hours of on-the-job training by the Fort Bragg Environmental/Natural Resources Division will be scheduled for the first Wednesday of each month. All Contractor employees physically handling or managing waste media shall receive this training.

1.7.1.15 Disposal of Discarded Materials

Discarded materials, other than those which can be included in the solid waste category, will be handled as directed by the Contracting Officer. Demolition debris shall be disposed of at the Fort Bragg demolition landfill on Lamont Road, and materials contaminated by asbestos shall be contained and disposed of in the asbestos section of the Fort Bragg sanitary landfill on Longstreet Road. A permit from the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division is required to dispose of materials in the landfills on post.

1.7.1.16 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination.

1.7.2 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archaeological, and Cultural Resources

Existing historical, archaeological, and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be designated by the Contracting Officer and precautions taken to preserve all significant resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor. The Contracting Officer's guidance shall be taken from the recommendations of the cultural resources survey produced for the project area by the Savannah District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall install all protection for resources designated on the drawings and shall be responsible for their preservation during this contract.

1.7.2.1 Artifacts Discovered During Construction

Any unforeseen historical or archaeological finds encountered during Contractor operations shall be justification to cease all activity in the affected area. The Contracting Officer shall be promptly notified and shall notify the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division. The Government will determine the significance of the findings, if necessary, after consultation with the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Officer, prior to authorizing the Contractor to resume operations in that area.

1.7.2.2 Cultural Resources Protected by Law

Cultural resources on Federal property are protected and managed by the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, and other applicable laws. Artifacts may be collected on Fort Bragg only after approval by the Contracting Officer and the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources office as part of a controlled research design for scientific and cultural purposes. Collection for personal use is not authorized. Conviction subjects the violator to civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.3 Protection of Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters. Special management techniques shall be implemented to control water pollution by any construction activities which are included in the performance of this contract.

1.7.3.1 Monitoring of Environmental Damage

Monitoring of water resources and wetland affected by construction activities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Wetland is intolerant to disturbance and will require special design and management to prevent encroachment. During construction, action will be required to maintain buffer areas and soil erosion control measures near water areas which could be adversely affected by construction activities.

1.7.3.2 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water.

1.7.4 Protection of Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat

1.7.4.1 Endangered Species Act

The Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended in 1982, requires that Federal lands be assessed for impacts upon endangered species and that such species be managed and protected. Although there are a number of rare, threatened, or endangered plant and animal species on Fort Bragg which are listed by either the Federal or State Government, the species most often of concern are an endangered bird, the red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW) (Picoides borealis) and two endangered plants, the rough-leaf loosestrife (RLLS) (Lysimachia asperulaefolia) and Michaux's sumac (MS) (Rhus michauxii). Species proposed for listing under the provisions of the Federal Endangered Species Act are entitled to the same protection as those actually listed.

1.7.4.2 Red-Cockaded Woodpecker

The RCW is dependent upon large numbers of mature pine trees for its survival. The birds are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. The habitat of the RCW is marked in the following manner: (1) cavity trees which are used by the birds for roosting and nesting are marked with two broad bands of red paint and (2) each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter around the cavity trees. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of red paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is not authorized inside the buffer area. Molesting the birds or damaging their habitat is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.4.3 Endangered Plants

Endangered plants area dependent for their survival upon specific environmental conditions such as soil type, slope aspect, moisture, and light. They are not tolerant of disturbance. Their habitat is managed by the DPWE Environmental/Natural Resources Division, Endangered Species Branch. Each colony site is protected by a buffer area at least 200 feet in diameter. Trees on the edge of the buffer area are marked with a single broad band of white paint. Fixed activity such as storage of construction materials, operation of concrete batch plants, or parking vehicles is prohibited inside the buffer area. Damaging the habitat of endangered plants is a violation of the Endangered Species Act. Conviction can subject the violator to severe civil and criminal penalties.

1.7.5 Protection of Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with all State of North Carolina and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) shall be maintained for all construction operations and activities. The Contractor shall have sufficient functional equipment available to accomplish the task.

1.7.5.1 Particulars

Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities and the processing and preparing of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants, shall be controlled at all times.

1.7.5.2 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials.

1.7.5.3 Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.6 Reduction of Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize disturbances caused by excessive noise. Equipment shall have properly operating noise-muffling devices for the entire length of the contract.

1.7.7 Application of Pesticides

The Contractor shall apply all pesticides in accordance with the requirements of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, using pesticides approved by the EPA and following the instructions on the manufacturer's label. Application of termiticides during construction is addressed in paragraph TERMITICIDE TREATMENT, of Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITES. The DPWE Entomologist shall be the contact inspector and make recommendations to the Contracting Officer.

1.7.7.1 Licensing and Certification

All pesticide applications shall be performed by a Contractor certified in the EPA category or categories which cover the work to be performed and shall hold a valid business license. For work at Fort Bragg, the Contractor shall be certified and licensed by the State of North Carolina. The Contractor shall present evidence of such licensing and certification to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to award of the contract.

1.8 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up all areas affected by the construction and restore them back to at least their original condition to include landscaping; planting of trees, grass, and shrubs damaged by construction; and raking and disposal of debris such as roofing shingles, paper, nails, glass, sheet metal, bricks, and waste concrete. Backfilled areas shall be machine compacted and replanted with grass. Construction debris shall be removed and properly disposed of. Culverts and drainage ditches with sediment from the construction area shall be cleared routinely to maintain proper drainage and recleaned prior to completion of the contract.

1.9 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Plan submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

1.10 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract of for the length of time construction activities produce the particular pollutant.

1.10.1 Containment Berms

The Contractor shall build a containment berm around temporary aboveground fuel storage tanks. The bermed area shall be large enough to contain 125 percent of the volume of the storage tanks if there is a leak. The Contractor shall not install any temporary underground storage tanks.

1.10.2 Erosion Control Devices

The Contractor shall immediately repair any damaged erosion control structures, such as silt fences, and remove accumulated sediment.

1.10.3 Storm Drains

The Contractor shall ensure sediment does not block storm drains. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning storm drains blocked due to erosion of sediment off site.

1.11 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control. Such training shall be completed before contract work begins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Applicable

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Notifications
1.4.2 Receipts
1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
1.6 PROTECTION
1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs
1.6.2 Existing Work
1.6.3 Weather Protection
1.6.4 Trees
1.6.5 Facilities
1.6.6 Protection of Personnel
1.7 BURNING
1.8 OMITTED
1.9 RELOCATIONS
1.10 Required Data
1.11 Environmental Protection
1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES
1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 Structures
3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
3.1.4 Roofing
3.1.4.1 Reroofing
3.1.5 Masonry
3.1.6 Concrete
3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 Patching
3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment
3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters
3.1.11 Locksets on Swinging Doors
3.2 FILLING
3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.3.1 Title to Materials
3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

3.3.3 OMITTED
3.3.4 OMITTED
3.3.5 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
3.3.5.1 Special Instructions
3.3.5.2 Fire Suppression Containers
3.3.6 Transportation Guidance
3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material
3.4 CLEANUP
3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6	(1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K	(1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M	National Emission Standard for Asbestos
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone; Refrigerant Recycling
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	Requisitioning and Issue Procedures
MIL-STD-129	(Rev. N) Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified

by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G|RE

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

SD-07 Certificates

*1

Demolition plan; G|RE

Notifications; |REG

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; G|RE

Submit proposed salvage, demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.3 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent displacement.

1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected as detailed. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or

connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, of lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 OMITTED

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 Required Data

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work.

1.11 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.12 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.13 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available in

accordance with the following schedule:

Area	Date
All	N.T.P.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed as indicated on Drawings. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove sawcut concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base to a depth of 600 mm below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Roofing

Remove existing roofing as indicated. The existing deck and support structure is deteriorated where indicated, such that ability to support foot traffic and construction loads is unknown. Make provisions for worker safety during demolition and installation of new materials as described in paragraphs entitled "Statements" and "Regulatory and Safety Requirements." Sequence the work to minimize hazard to workers.

3.1.4.1 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. No opening in the roof cover shall be attempted in threatening weather and any opening made shall be resealed prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and

to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 50 mm. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.7 OMITTED

3.1.8 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

a. Holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain shall be completely filled with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.

c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.9 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

3.1.10 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.11 Locksets on Swinging Doors

The Contractor shall remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Contractor shall give the locksets to the Contracting Officer after their removal.

3.2 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300a and Section 02316a.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 OMITTED

3.3.4 OMITTED

3.3.5 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be remove from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

3.3.5.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.5.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators shall be deactivated prior to shipment. Also, safety caps shall be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.6 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.3.7 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of in the disposal area indicated. Combustible material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area indicated.

3.4 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT
2.2 HERBICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Roads and Walks
3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
3.1.3 Utility Lines
3.2 CLEARING
3.3 TREE REMOVAL
3.4 PRUNING
3.5 GRUBBING
3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.6.1 OMITTED
3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 38 mm or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 32 mm in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.
Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 OMITTED

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials
1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
1.4.4 Degree of Compaction
1.4.5 Omitted
1.4.6 Topsoil
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
1.8 BLASTING
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.2.2 Drainage Structures
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
3.5 GRADING AREAS
3.6 BACKFILL
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Frozen Material
3.8 EMBANKMENTS
3.8.1 Earth Embankments
3.8.2 Moisture Content
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.9.1 Construction
3.9.2 Moisture Content
3.9.3 Compaction
3.9.3.1 Omitted
3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements
3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL
3.13 TESTING

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content
3.13.2 In-Place Densities
3.13.3 Moisture Content
3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.13.5 Compaction Control
3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 OMITTED
1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory

materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; demolition debris; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL, and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.4.5 Omitted

1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil shall be obtained from required stripping of the project site and/or areas off the installation. Material obtained from off-installation areas suitable for topsoil shall meet the requirements specified for topsoil in Section 02922a SODDING.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having an "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; G, RE.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

Notification of Earthwork.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, three copies of test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Logs of soil test borings are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.7 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.8 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal areas as directed. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Within areas to be excavated or to receive fill, topsoil shall be stripped to full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in maximum dimension, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste disposal areas as directed. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal areas as directed. During construction, excavation and fill placement shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated, or if no borrow areas are indicated, from approved areas off the installation selected by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 1 meter from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown, or if no borrow areas are shown, from approved private sources, selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on

Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to the designated waste disposal areas. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 200 mm; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen

material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material shall be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 200 mm in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any

moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Materials shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. When the subgrade is in cut, the top 200 mm of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.0 percent of optimum moisture, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in the subgrade shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout the subgrade and shall be within the limits of 2.0 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.0 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits.

3.9.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9.3.1 Omitted

3.9.3.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth below the subgrade of 300 mm in fill or backfill and 200 mm in undisturbed native soil or cut.

3.9.3.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 95 percent laboratory maximum density for a depth of 200 mm below finish grade. In areas where the shoulder is to be grassed the top 200 mm shall be compacted to a density of at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers,

vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 100 mm, and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 150 to 225 kg per linear meter of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation, Classification, and Moisture Content

One test per 150 cubic meters stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash 75 micrometers, without hydrometer). Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318. Classification of soils shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2487. Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

a. One test per 500 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift

of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

b. One test per 10 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

c. One test per 30 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

d. One test per 700 square meters, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in native soil or cut in all areas, excluding roads.

e. One test per 15 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of subgrade in embankment or backfill, and in native soil or cut in roads.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.13.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material and material to be excavated to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. Test procedures and frequency shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.13.5 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement, and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, paragraph TESTING (with exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Degree of Compaction
1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density
1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content
1.2.4 Subsurface Data
1.2.5 Related Work
1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities
1.2.5.2 Termite Protection
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil
2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill
2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls
2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Omitted
3.2 TOPSOIL
3.3 EXCAVATION
3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING
3.4.1 Drainage
3.4.2 Dewatering
3.5 SHORING
3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
3.7 BLASTING
3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES
3.9 BORROW
3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS
3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
3.13.1 General
3.13.2 Placement
3.13.3 Moisture Content

3.13.4 Compaction
3.14 TESTING
3.14.1 Types of Tests
3.14.1.1 Classification Tests
3.14.1.2 Moisture Content
3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests
3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement
3.14.2.1 General
3.14.2.2 Classification Tests
3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests
3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests
3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement
3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests
3.14.3.2 Moisture Content
3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests
3.14.3.5 Field Density Control
3.14.4 Compaction Control
3.14.5 Compaction Procedure
3.14.5.1 General
3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method
3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method
3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER
3.16 GRADING
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL
3.18 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2216	(1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Maximum Dry Density

The maximum dry density is expressed as the maximum density obtained when the soil is compacted in accordance with ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as laboratory maximum dry density.

1.2.3 Optimum Moisture Content

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content corresponding to the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.2.4 Subsurface Data

Logs of soil test borings and soil test data are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations. The water level data indicate only the conditions at the particular time or times the information was obtained and may not indicate variations such as those caused by periods of drought or increased rainfall, seasonal fluctuations in rainfall, changes in the surface drainage pattern, or application of irrigation water.

1.2.5 Related Work

1.2.5.1 Site Grading and Excavation and Backfilling for Utilities

Site grading and excavation and backfilling for utilities beyond the 1.5 m building line are covered under Section 02300 EARTHWORK and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

1.2.5.2 Termite Protection

Termite protection is specified under Section 02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests;
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials;

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with specified test standards shall be described. Summary sheets specified herein shall be submitted as indicated.

Inspection, Equipment and Corrective Action Reports;

Copies of inspection reports, equipment specifications, and records of corrective action taken shall be submitted.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance;

Certificates of compliance indicating conformance with specified requirements shall be furnished for capillary water barrier materials.

Testing; G, RE.

Testing facilities for the performance of laboratory soil tests must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work being performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

2.1.1.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Satisfactory materials for natural insitu soil supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, CH, MH, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension.

2.1.1.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Satisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be limited to materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension.

2.1.1.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Satisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be limited to cohesionless, free draining materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, and SP-SM, and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

2.1.2.1 Natural Insitu Soil

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH and OL and any other materials not defined as satisfactory. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.2.2 Foundation Fill or Backfill

Unsatisfactory material for fill or backfill supporting building foundations and/or slabs shall be materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, CH and MH.

2.1.2.3 Fill or Backfill Adjacent to Walls

Unsatisfactory materials for fill or backfill adjacent to walls shall be materials classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 as Pt, OH, OL, GC, SC, CL, CH, ML and MH, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML.

2.1.2.4 Wet or Soft Materials

Materials determined by the Contracting Officer as too wet or too soft to provide a stable subgrade, foundation, or fill will be classified as unsatisfactory regardless of classification. However, if such materials do meet the appropriate ASTM D 2487 classification, the Contractor shall at no additional cost to the Government, recondition the materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC,GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-ML, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous stone, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 33 for coarse aggregate grading size 57, 67, 7, or 78.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Omitted

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to full depth below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Excess topsoil shall be disposed of as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 1.5 m beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for outside grease interceptors and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 1 m of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 600 mm below the working level. The Contractor shall provide drainage and dewatering as required to ensure that all footing excavations are accomplished with the subgrade soils remaining dry and firm until after the footings are placed and backfilled.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation will be unclassified regardless of the nature of material encountered.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length.

3.9 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. No satisfactory material shall be wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor unless so authorized. Stockpiles and wasted materials shall be placed, graded, and shaped for proper drainage, giving due consideration to drainage from adjacent properties.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the capillary water barrier or concrete is to be placed. All surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2.5 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

3.13.1 General

Filling and backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall not be placed in areas that are wet, muddy, contain organic materials or are otherwise unacceptable to the Contracting Officer. Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 75 mm in any dimension. Where pipe and or utility lines are coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation of 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension.

3.13.2 Placement

Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm in loose thickness, or 100 mm in loose thickness where hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfill shall be brought to the indicated finish grade. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in loose thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Prior to compaction, each layer shall be thoroughly and uniformly blended throughout its entire thickness by discing.

3.13.3 Moisture Content

Satisfactory materials in each layer of fill or backfill shall contain the amount of moisture within the limits specified below. Materials that are not within the specified limits after compaction shall be reworked regardless of density. The moisture content after compaction shall be as uniform as practicable throughout any one layer and shall be within the limits of 2.5 percentage points above optimum moisture content and 2.5 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Materials which are too wet shall be disced, harrowed, plowed, bladed, or otherwise manipulated to reduce the moisture content to within the specified limits. Materials which are too dry shall be broken up, sprinkled, and thoroughly mixed to bring the moisture content uniformly up to within specified limits. In the event that materials reach the fill which are not within the limits of moisture content specified above, the Contractor shall either adjust the moisture content to bring it within the specified limits or remove it from the fill.

3.13.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot roller, pneumatic-tired rollers, smooth-drum vibratory rollers or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Generally, sheepsfoot rollers are best suited for compacting cohesive material while smooth-drum vibratory rollers are best suited for compacting cohesionless materials. In areas inaccessible to heavy equipment, or where in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, use of heavy equipment may cause damage to pipes, conduits, or structures, approved power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted shall be used. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below.

	Percent Laboratory Maximum Density
Fill, Embankment, and Backfill	
Under structures, steps,	

	Percent Laboratory Maximum Density
paved areas, and in trenches	90
Beside structures, footings, and walls	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85
Subgrade (Top of Fill, Embankment, and Backfill)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 300 mm	90
Under footings, top 300 mm	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 150 mm	85
Subgrade (Undisturbed Native Soil or Cut)	
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 200 mm	90
Under footings, top 200 mm	90
Under sidewalks and grassed areas, top 150 mm	85

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and recompacted to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompaction over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping. For compacted subgrades and/or any lift of fill or backfill that fails to meet the specified density and/or moisture requirements, the entire subgrade and/or entire lift of fill shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 200 mm, pulverized, the moisture content adjusted as necessary, and recompacted to the specified density, even if this action requires the removal and replacement of subsequently placed satisfactory lifts of fill. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Lifts of fill placed without being field density tested will not be accepted as satisfactory under any circumstances.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory at no additional cost to the Government. Three copies of test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.14.1 Types of Tests

3.14.1.1 Classification Tests

Classification of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487.

a. Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index: Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

b. Sieve Analysis: Sieve analysis (wash 75 micrometers, without hydrometer) shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140.

3.14.1.2 Moisture Content

Moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.1.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. Adequate testing shall be conducted to establish at least five points with at least one point falling within plus or minus 1.5 percentage points of the plotted optimum moisture content.

3.14.1.4 Field Density Tests

Field in-place densities shall be determined by the sand displacement method in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the locations where field density tests are to be performed. SAS Form 865 shall be used for recording results of field density tests and submitted with the daily construction quality control reports. Results of density tests shall be maintained on CESAS Form 1177 - Summary of Field Density Tests and an updated copy submitted each week. The Contracting Officer will furnish Government forms to the Contractor.

3.14.2 Tests Required on Material Prior to Placement

3.14.2.1 General

All material from required excavations and borrow shall be tested prior to incorporation into the permanent work. The tests shall be performed on samples representative of the various materials to be utilized. Samples shall be carefully selected to represent the full range of materials to be used as fill and/or backfill. The following minimum number of tests shall be performed on the materials prior to the placement of the materials in the work. Additional tests of these types shall be performed when materials of different classification or compaction characteristics are encountered to determine the properties of the materials. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct additional testing as required.

3.14.2.2 Classification Tests

Classification tests shall be performed to determine the acceptability of materials in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Such tests on materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill shall be performed prior to their use. Sufficient classification tests shall be performed to define the full range of all materials proposed for use. A minimum of two classification tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use. The Contracting Officer may at any time require additional

classification tests to confirm material acceptability.

3.14.2.3 Compaction Tests

Compaction tests shall be performed prior to commencement of construction in order to determine the moisture-density relationships of all satisfactory materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill. For each compaction test performed, an associated or companion classification test and moisture content test shall be performed. Compaction tests shall be performed in sufficient number to establish the full range of maximum dry density and optimum water content. A minimum of 8 compaction tests shall be performed on materials classified as satisfactory for use. Samples for these tests shall not be obtained from the same locations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct where samples for additional compaction tests are obtained. In the event that the compaction characteristics of materials having the same classification vary appreciably, additional compaction tests shall be performed.

3.14.2.4 Moisture Content Tests

Moisture content tests shall be performed on all materials proposed for use as fill and/or backfill to determine their suitability for use in accordance with paragraph Moisture Content. Moisture content tests shall be performed in sufficient number to determine the full range of moisture contents. Moisture content test shall be performed for each compaction test and as required to determine acceptability of material prior to placement. Not less than two moisture content tests shall be performed on each material classified as satisfactory for use.

3.14.3 Tests Required During Placement

3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests

Acceptance of the compacted materials shall be determined by the results of field in-place density tests. Density tests in randomly selected locations shall be performed in the material and at the minimum frequency specified below:

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
Fill, embankment and backfill	Beneath structures, to the 1.5 m building line	One test per lift per each increment or fraction of 350 square meters
Fill and backfill	Areas beside structures, footings, walls, and areas enclosed by grade beams that are compacted by hand operated compaction equipment	One test per 300 mm of depth per each increment or fraction of 20 square meters, or for each 15 linear meters of long narrow (less than 1 meter wide) fills 15 linear meters or

Material Type	Location of Material	Minimum Test Frequency
		more in length
Subgrade	Under building slabs on grade and paved areas	One test per each increment or fraction of 230 square meters
Subgrade	Under footings	One test per every fifth column footing and for each increment or fraction of 25 linear meters of wall footings

3.14.3.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile(s), excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests, each with a one-point or two-point compaction test, shall be performed per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by the local conditions to ensure the moisture content of the placed materials are within the specified limits.

3.14.3.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

One representative test shall be performed per 200 cubic meters of fill, embankment and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.4 Time and Location of Tests

The Government reserves the right to specify the location of any test. Whenever there is doubt as to the adequacy of the testing or validity of results, the Contracting Officer may direct that additional tests be performed, at no additional cost to the Government. The field density tests shall be performed at times and locations which will assure the specified compaction is being obtained throughout each lift for all materials placed. Additional field density tests shall be performed in areas where the Contracting Officer determines there is reason to doubt the adequacy of the natural subgrade.

3.14.3.5 Field Density Control

The results of field density tests shall be compared to results of compaction tests performed as required elsewhere in these specifications by the use of the appropriate procedures described in the following paragraphs.

3.14.4 Compaction Control

For fine grained (clayey and silty) soils and for sands with appreciable fines such that normal shaped compaction curves are obtained, results of all compaction tests shall be plotted on a common plot as a family of curves. For each field density test performed, a one-point compaction

test, with additional points as needed, shall be performed on the same material on which the field density test was conducted. The one-point compaction test shall be performed on the dry side of the optimum moisture content. For comparison of field density data to the proper laboratory compaction test results, the procedures for the one-point and/or two-point compaction control methods as described in paragraph Compaction Procedure, shall be used. Compaction curves plotted on the family of curves shall be of such a scale that the optimum moisture content can be interpreted to the nearest 0.1 percent and the maximum dry density can be interpreted to the nearest 2 kg/m^3. When a one-point test plots outside the range of the family of curves, an additional five-point compaction test shall be performed.

3.14.5 Compaction Procedure

3.14.5.1 General

The following paragraphs describe methods of relating field density data to desired or specified values. Compaction control of soils requires comparison of fill water content and/or dry density values obtained in field density tests with optimum water content and/or maximum dry density. At a minimum, control shall be in accordance with the One-Point Compaction Method. Where conditions require, the Two-Point Compaction Method shall be used.

3.14.5.2 One-Point Compaction Method

The material from the field density test is allowed to dry to a water content on the dry side of estimated optimum, and then compacted using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. Thorough mixing is required to obtain uniform drying; otherwise, results obtained may be erroneous. The water content and dry density of the compacted sample are determined and then used to estimate its optimum water content and maximum dry density as illustrated in Figure 1 at the end of this section. In Figure 1, the line of optimums is well defined and the compaction curves are approximately parallel to each other, consequently, the one-point compaction method could be used with a relatively high degree of confidence. However, in Figure 2 at the end of this section, the curves are not parallel to each other and in several instances will cross if extended on the dry side. Consequently, the correct curve cannot be determined from the one-point method; therefore, the two-point compaction method should be used. The one-point method should be used only when the data define a relatively good line of optimums.

3.14.5.3 Two-Point Compaction Method

In the two-point test, one sample of material from the location of the field density test is compacted at the fill water content if thought to be at or on the dry side of optimum water content (otherwise, reduced by drying to this condition) using the same equipment and procedures used in the five-point compaction test. A second sample of material is allowed to dry back about 2 to 3 percentage points dry of the water content of the first sample and then compacted in the same manner. At least one point shall fall within 3 percent of the line of optimums. After compaction, the water contents and dry densities for the two samples are determined. The results are used to identify the appropriate compaction curve for the material being tested as shown in Figure 2 at the end of this section. The data shown in Figure 2 warrant the use of the two-point compaction test because the five-point compaction curves are not parallel. Using point A

only, as in the one-point test method, would result in appreciable error as the shape of the curve would not be defined. The estimated compaction curve can be more accurately defined by two compaction points.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 1.5 m outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

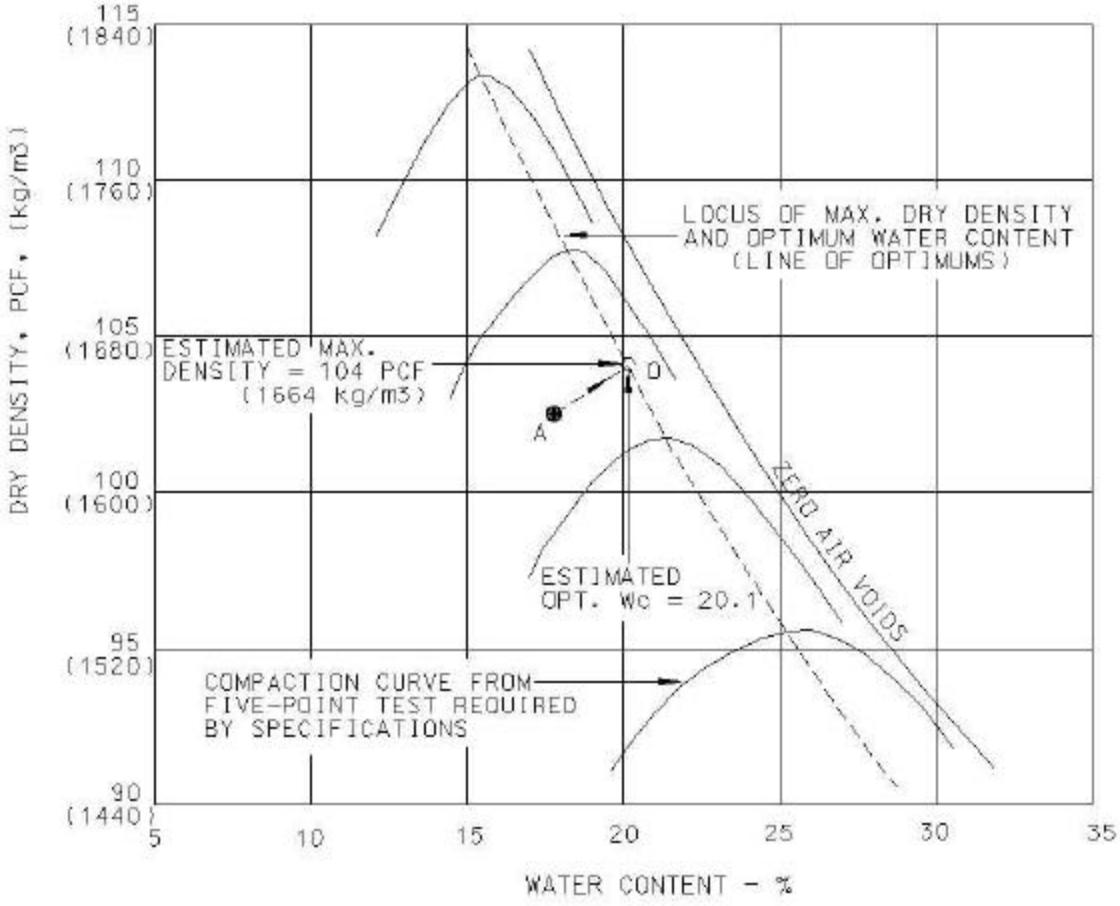
3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a depth of 50 mm by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread to a thickness of 100 mm and graded to the elevations and slopes shown and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 150 to 225 kg per linear meter of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

-- End of Section --



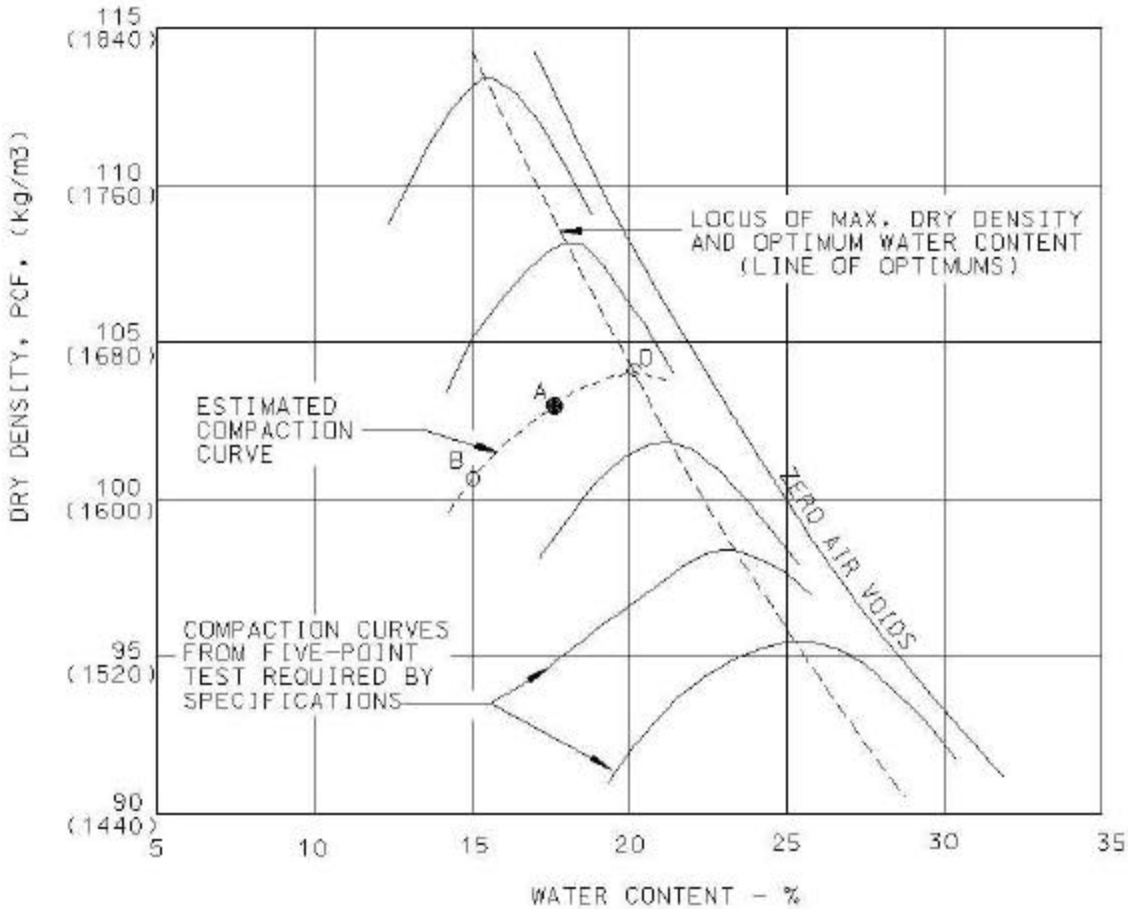
PROCEDURE:

1. Point A is the result of a one-point compaction test on material from field density test. This point must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. Point O is the estimated optimum water content and maximum density of the fill material based on a projection of point A approximately parallel to the adjacent compaction curves.

3. Point A must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 1. Illustration of one-point compaction method.



PROCEDURE:

1. Points A and B are results of a two-point compaction test on material from field density test. Points A and B must be on the dry side of optimum water content.

2. The estimated compaction curve based on Points A and B establishes Point O on the locus, which is the estimated maximum dry density and optimum water content of the fill material.

3. One point must plot within 3 percent of the line of optimums.

Figure 2. Illustration of two-point compaction method.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Unyielding Material
2.1.6 Unstable Material
2.1.7 Select Granular Material
2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material
2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE
2.3 TRACER WIRE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION
3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.1.2 Stockpiles
3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
3.2.1 Trench Backfill
3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill
3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Omitted
3.3.2 Water Lines
3.3.3 Heat Distribution System
3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System
3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape
3.3.6 Tracer Wire
3.4 TESTING
3.4.1 Testing Facilities
3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

3.4.3 Field Density Tests
3.4.3.1 Compaction Control
3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer Than the No. 200 (75-Micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tracer Wire; G, RE

Sample of tracer wire, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, specifications, and installation instructions. Sample and information shall be submitted at least 60 days prior to the initial installation of any tracer wire.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests;
Testing of Fill and Backfill Materials;

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, and CL-ML.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW-SC, SP-SC, SC, ML, CL, CL-MH, MH, and CH and the unsatisfactory organic materials Pt, OL and OH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SM, SW-SM, and SP-SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines have a plasticity index of zero; otherwise they will be considered cohesive.

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 mm in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 40 mm, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 75 mm or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be insulated No. 12 AWG solid copper and of a type specifically manufactured for locating underground utilities. Insulation shall be solid yellow in color. Tracer wire shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation of every description, regardless of material encountered, shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and

any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical, except that trench construction shall be in accordance with OHSA. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 75 mm or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 100 mm below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 300 mm clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members and of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level

shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory and waste materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment. Excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 600 mm above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Initial Backfill

Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least 300 mm above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the

full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

a. Roadways, Railroads, and Airfields: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.

b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed, and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Omitted

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 750 mm in unpaved areas and 900 mm in paved areas from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 6 mm in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 mm below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.3.6 Tracer Wire

In addition to the plastic marking tape, tracer wire shall also be provided for the underground utilities. Tracer wire shall be provided for all pipe lines, including force mains and sprinkler system lines, but excluding storm drain and sanitary sewer lines. Tracer wire shall be provided for all electrical and communication conduits and direct buried cables. Tracer wire shall be installed on the bottom of the trench just to one side of where the pipe, conduit, or cable contacts the trench bottom. The wire shall run continuously between and terminate at valve boxes on water and gas lines, regulator stub-ups on gas lines, sprinkler heads and valve boxes on sprinkler system lines, panel boxes on electrical lines, and other such aboveground appurtenances. Each end of the wire shall have an additional length of at least 600 mm coiled up in the appurtenance.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. Grain size of bedding and backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136 or ASTM D 422 and ASTM D 1140 (wash No. 200, without hydrometer), as appropriate. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 30 meters, or fraction thereof, of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 200 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Copies of field and laboratory tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with

specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.3.1 Compaction Control

The tests required on materials prior to placement and the compaction control procedures and methods specified in Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, Paragraph TESTING (with the exception of paragraph 3.14.3.1 Field Density Tests) in regard to compaction control of soils, and utilizing the one-point or two-point compaction methods to relate field density data to laboratory test values, shall fully apply to and be considered a part of this specification section.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspectiion shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02364A

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS
1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 INSPECTION
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Ground Preparation
3.2.2 Verification
3.2.3 Foundation Exterior
3.2.4 Utilities and Vents
3.2.5 Omitted
3.3 SITE CONDITIONS
3.3.1 Soil Moisture
3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents
3.3.3 Placement of Concrete
3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT
3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
3.4.2 Mixing and Application
3.4.3 Treatment Method
3.4.3.1 Surface Application
3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching
3.4.4 Sampling
3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT
3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Clean Up
3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area
3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT
3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements
3.7.2 Testing

3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils
3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period
3.8 RE-TREATMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-02364A (June 1998)

Replacing without revision
CEGS of same number and date

SECTION 02364A

TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticide Application Plan

Termiticide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The termiticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area/volume treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

Termiticides

Manufacturer's label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

Foundation Exterior

Written verification that other site work will not disturb the treatment.

Utilities and Vents

Written verification that utilities, vents have been located.

Crawl Spaces

Written verification that crawl spaceshave been located.

Verification of Measurement

Written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate.

Application Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used.

SD-04 Samples

Termiticides

Termiticide samples obtained during application, upon request.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the termiticide application.

Soil Moisture

Soil moisture test result.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Qualifications and state license number of the termiticide applicator.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The pesticide applicator's principal business shall be pest control. The pesticide applicator shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed. Termiticide applicators shall also be State certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall formulate, treat, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Proper protective clothing and equipment shall be worn and used during all phases of termiticide application.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Termiticide material shall be delivered to the project site in sealed and labeled original containers in good condition as supplied by the manufacturer of the formular. All other materials to be used on site for the purpose of termite control shall be delivered in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Termiticides and related materials shall be kept under lock and key when unattended.

1.4.3 Handling

Termiticides shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's labels. Manufacturer's warnings and precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of termiticide materials. Materials shall be handled preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from sunlight as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 INSPECTION

Termiticides shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDE. Each label shall bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended. Other materials shall be inspected for conformance with specified requirements. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5-year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings constructed under this contract. Warranty shall include annual inspections of the buildings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMITICIDES

Termiticides shall be currently registered by the EPA. Termiticide shall be selected for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. The selected termiticide shall be suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites. They may be present during treatment application.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

Site preparation shall be in accordance with Sections 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING, 02300 EARTHWORK, 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS, 02921 SEEDING, 02922 SODDING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils, shall be coordinated with this specification.

3.2.1 Ground Preparation

Food sources shall be eliminated by removing debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps such as ground stakes, form boards, and scrap lumber from the site, before termiticide application begins.

3.2.2 Verification

Before work starts, the Contractor shall verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Soil particles shall be finely graded with particles no larger than 25 mm and compacted to eliminate soil movement to the greatest degree.

3.2.3 Foundation Exterior

Treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures shall be coodinated with final grading and planting operations so as to avoid disturbance of the treated barriers.

3.2.4 Utilities and Vents

The Contractor shall provide written verification that the location and identity of HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been accomplished prior to the termiticide application.

3.2.5 Omitted

3.3 SITE CONDITIONS

The following conditions shall determine the time of application.

3.3.1 Soil Moisture

At the time of application, the soil moisture content shall be sufficiently low to allow uniform distribution of the treatment solution throughout the soil. Soils to be treated shall be tested immediately before application. Soil moisture content shall be tested to a minimum depth of 75 mm . The soil moisture shall be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. The termiticide will not be applied when soil moisture exceeds manufacturer's recommendations because termiticides do not adhere to the soil particles in saturated soils.

3.3.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Termiticide shall not be applied during or immediately following heavy rains. Applications shall not be performed when conditions may cause runoff or create an environmental hazard. Applications shall not be performed when average wind speed exceeds 16 km per hour. Care shall be taken to prevent the termiticide chemicalsfrom entering public water supply systems, potable water supplies, or aquifers, and that they do not endanger humans, plants or animals.

3.3.2.1 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Termiticide shall be applied prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane. Where treated soil or fill material is not be covered with a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent its disturbance.

3.3.2.2 Utilities and Vents

Prior to application, HVAC ducts and vents located in treatment area shall be turned off and blocked to protect people and animals from termiticide.

3.3.3 Placement of Concrete

Concrete covering treated soils shall not be placed for at least 12 hours after treatment of the termiticide treatment.

3.4 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT

3.4.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application, calibration tests shall be conducted on the application equipment to be used and the application tank shall be measured to determine the volume and contents. These tests shall confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified requirements. The Contractor shall provide written certification of the equipment calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

3.4.2 Mixing and Application

The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 48 hours prior to beginning of soil treatment. Formulating, mixing, and application shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the technical representative. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying termiticides shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.4.3 Treatment Method

Rates and methods of application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions on the pesticide label. Maximum application of dosage rates shall be used. For areas to be treated, the Contractor shall establish complete and unbroken vertical and/or horizontal soil poison barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products.

3.4.3.1 Surface Application

Surface application shall be used for establishing horizontal barriers. Surface applicants shall be applied as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide shall penetrate a minimum of 25 mm into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3.2 Rodding and Trenching

Rodding and trenching shall be used for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching shall be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench shall be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer, backfilling of the trench shall commence. Backfilling shall be in 150 mm rises or layers. Each rise shall be treated with termiticide.

3.4.4 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw from stocks at the job site, at any time and without prior notice, samples of the termiticides used to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied.

3.5 VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENT

Once termiticide application has been completed, tank contents shall be measured to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application shall equal the established application rate for the project site conditions. The Contractor shall provide written verification of the measurements.

3.6 CLEAN UP, DISPOSAL, AND PROTECTION

Once application has been completed, the Contractor shall proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.6.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

The Contractor shall dispose of residual termiticides (pesticides) and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.6.3 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, the area shall be protected from other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required or directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Signage shall be placed inside the entrances to crawl spaces and shall identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children and animals.

3.7 CONDITIONS FOR SATISFACTORY TREATMENT

3.7.1 Equipment Calibrations and Measurements

Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.7.2 Testing

Should an analysis, performed by a third party, indicate that the samples of the applied termiticide contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, and/or if soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, re-treatment will be required with pesticides conforming to this specification.

3.7.3 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Soil and fill material disturbed after treatment shall be re-treated as specified above before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

3.7.4 Termites Found Within the Warranty Period

If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interium. the Contractor shall re-treat the site.

3.8 RE-TREATMENT

Where re-treatment is required, the Contractor shall:

a. Re-treat the soil and/or perform other treatment as necessary for prevention or elimination of subterranean termite infestation.

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation.

c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the retreatment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS
1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION
1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED
2.2 OMITTED
2.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.3 MULCH
2.3.1 Straw
2.3.2 Hay
2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.3.4 Paper Fiber
2.3.5 Shredded Bark
2.3.6 Wood Chips and Ground Bark
2.3.7 Coir
2.3.8 OMITTED
2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting
2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch
2.3.11 OMITTED
2.3.12 Dye
2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS
2.5 EROSION CONTROL
2.5.1 OMITTED
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 OMITTED
2.10 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Finished Grade
3.1.2 OMITTED
3.1.3 OMITTED
3.1.4 OMITTED

3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Soil Test
3.2.2 Layout
3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 OMITTED
3.3.2 OMITTED
3.3.3 Mulch Installation
3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting
3.3.5 OMITTED
3.3.6 OMITTED
3.3.7 OMITTED
3.3.8 OMITTED
3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch Application
3.3.10.1 Unseeded Area
3.3.10.2 OMITTED
3.3.11 OMITTED
3.3.12 OMITTED
3.3.12.1 OMITTED
3.3.13 OMITTED
3.3.14 OMITTED
3.4 CLEAN-UP
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD
3.6.1 Maintenance
3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions
3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement
3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM D 1777	(1996) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight)of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(1989) Bursted Strength of Knitted Goods: Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(1992) Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(1998; R 1996el) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300a EARTHWORK and Section 02921a SEEDING, and Section 02922a SODDING.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout
Obstructions Below Ground
Erosion Control

Scale drawings defining areas to receive recommended materials as required by federal, state or local regulations.

Maintenance Record

Record of maintenance work performed, of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

SD-03 Product Data

Hydraulic Mulch
Geotextile Fabrics

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Finished Grade

Condition of finish grade status prior to installation; location of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-04 Samples

Materials

a. Standard mulch; 0.74 k .

b. Hydraulic mulch; 0.74 k .

c. Geotextile fabrics; 150 mm square.

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydraulic Mulch
Geotextile Fabrics

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

Sieve test results. Sand shall be uniformly graded.

SD-07 Certificates

Mulch
Hydraulic Mulch
Geotextile Fabrics

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

Erosion Control Plan
Construction Work Sequence Schedule

Erosion control plan. Construction sequence schedule.

Installer's Qualification

The installer's company name and address; training and experience and or certification.

Wood By-Products

Composition, source, and particle size. Products shall be free from toxic chemicals or hazardous material.

Wood

Certification stating that wood components were obtained from managed forests.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed material. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

a. Geotextile fabric shall be furnished in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.7 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.8 TIME LIMITATIONS

Backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.9 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control

materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 OMITTED

2.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

2.3 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.3.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.3.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber and wood by-productsshall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: a minimum 9 to a maximum 15 percent moisture, and between a minimum 4.5 to a maximum 6.0 pH.

2.3.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.3.5 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.3.6 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 50 mm wide by 100 mm long.

2.3.7 Coir

Coir shall be manufactured from 100 percent coconut fiber cured in fresh water for a minimum of 6 months.

2.3.8 OMITTED

2.3.9 Mulch Control Netting

Mulch control netting may be constructed of lightweight recycled plastic, cotton, or paper or organic fiber. The recycled plastic shall be a woven or nonwoven polypropylene, nylon, or polyester containing stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the fabric resistant to deterioration from UV, and with the following properties:

a. Minimum grab tensile strength (TF 25 #1/ASTM D 4632), 0.8 kN .

b. Minimum Puncture (TF 25 #4/ASTM D 3787), 0.52 MPa in the weakest direction.

c. Apparent opening sieve size of a minimum 40 and maximum 80 (U.S. Sieve Size)..

d. Minimum Trapezoidal tear strength (TF 25 #2/ASTM D 4533), 0.22 kN .

2.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 5 mm in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch.Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 ± 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis),	percent 99.3 within ± 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis),	percent 0.7 within ± 0.2
Water Holding Capacity,	percent 1,401

2.3.11 OMITTED

2.3.12 Dye

Dye shall be a water-activated, green color. Dye shall be pre-packaged in water dissolvable packets in the hydraulic mulch.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight	264 g/m^2	ASTM D 3776
Thickness	0.635 mm	ASTM D 1777
Permeability	0.12 cm/sec	ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance,	58 percent X	
Type (percent strength retained)	81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1, 933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m^2	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

2.5 EROSION CONTROL

2.5.1 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the state approved erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the

drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300a "Earthwork", prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 OMITTED

3.1.3 OMITTED

3.1.4 OMITTED

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 OMITTED

3.3.2 OMITTED

3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed as required. Mulch shall be applied evenly according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.5 OMITTED

3.3.6 OMITTED

3.3.7 OMITTED

3.3.8 OMITTED

3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

3.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch Application

3.3.10.1 Unseeded Area

Hydraulic mulch shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Hydraulic mulch shall be mixed with water at the rate recommended by the manufacturer for the area to be covered. Mixing shall be done in equipment manufactured specifically for hydraulic mulching work, including an agitator in the mixing tank to keep the mulch evenly disbursed.

3.3.10.2 OMITTED

3.3.11 OMITTED

3.3.12 OMITTED

3.3.12.1 OMITTED

3.3.13 OMITTED

3.3.14 OMITTED

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at

no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

When erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat) is installed, the grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the revegetation mat area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter . The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total revegetation mat area.

-- End of Document --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PIPING
1.2.1 Service Lines
1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
1.2.3 OMITTED
1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines
1.2.5 Potable Water Lines
1.2.6 Plastic Piping System
1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 HANDLING
1.6.1 OMITTED
1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories
1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE
2.1.1 OMITTED
2.1.2 Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe
2.1.2.3 OMITTED
2.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.4 OMITTED
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.1.6 OMITTED
2.1.7 OMITTED
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
2.2.1 OMITTED
2.2.2 PVC Pipe System
2.2.3 OMITTED
2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
2.2.5 OMITTED
2.2.6 OMITTED
2.3 JOINTS
2.3.1 OMITTED
2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing
2.3.2.1 PE Pipe
2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe
2.3.2.3 OMITTED
2.3.3 OMITTED

2.3.4 OMITTED
2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
2.3.6 OMITTED
2.3.7 Bonded Joints
2.3.8 Isolation Joints
2.3.9 OMITTED
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 OMITTED
2.4.2 Gate Valves
2.4.3 OMITTED
2.4.4 OMITTED
2.4.5 OMITTED
2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves
2.5 VALVE BOXES
2.6 VALVE PITS
2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
2.9.1 Service Clamps
2.9.2 Corporation Stops
2.9.3 Goosenecks
2.9.4 Service Stops
2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves
2.9.6 Service Boxes
2.9.7 Disinfection
2.9.8 Meters
2.9.8.1 OMITTED
2.9.8.2 OMITTED
2.9.8.3 Compound Type
2.9.8.4 OMITTED
2.9.8.5 OMITTED
2.9.9 Meter Boxes
2.10 METER VAULTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
3.1.2.2 Water Lines
3.1.2.3 OMITTED
3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
3.1.2.5 OMITTED
3.1.2.6 Structures
3.1.3 Joint Deflection
3.1.3.1 OMITTED
3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
3.1.3.4 OMITTED
3.1.3.5 OMITTED
3.1.4 Placing and Laying
3.1.4.1 OMITTED
3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation
3.1.4.3 Piping Connections
3.1.4.4 Penetrations
3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe
3.1.5 Jointing
3.1.5.1 OMITTED

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.4 OMITTED
3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
3.1.5.6 OMITTED
3.1.5.7 OMITTED
3.1.5.8 OMITTED
3.1.5.9 OMITTED
3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings
3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller
3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.1.7 OMITTED
3.1.8 Setting of Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
3.1.8.1 Location of Meters
3.1.8.2 Location of Valves
3.1.8.3 Location of Service Boxes
3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses
3.1.10 Thrust Restraint
3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks
3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 BACTERIOLOGICAL DISINFECTION
3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

*2

~~AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)~~
AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
*2 AWWA C151	~~(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids~~ (2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C702	(1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
AWWA C706	(1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters

AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm (3 inches) or larger shall be ductile iron or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 900 mm (36 inch) nominal diameter plastic, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 OMITTED

1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m line.

1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Satisfactory Installation.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G, AE.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative.

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP,

and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.1 OMITTED

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 OMITTED

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm (4 inch) Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure, 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
26	0.689	0.917
21	0.827	1.103
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa (150 psi) working pressure and 1.38 MPa (200 psi) hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 OMITTED

2.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.4 OMITTED

*2

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe~~OMITTED~~

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall

be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be coated in accordance with Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE). Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.6 OMITTED

2.1.7 OMITTED

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 OMITTED

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

a. For pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.

b. For pipe 100 mm (4 inch) diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.3 OMITTED

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.5 OMITTED

2.2.6 OMITTED

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 OMITTED

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.3 OMITTED

2.3.3 OMITTED

2.3.4 OMITTED

2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.

b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.6 OMITTED

2.3.7 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.8 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.9 OMITTED

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 OMITTED

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

a. Valves smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.

b. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 OMITTED

2.4.4 OMITTED

2.4.5 OMITTED

2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 21 MPa in accordance with Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 125 mm (5 inches) in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 200 mm above the ground grade . Hydrants shall have a 150 mm (6 inch) bell connection, two 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) hose connections and one 115 mm (4-1/2 inch) pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer . Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.9.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.9.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.9.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88M , Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.9.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa (200 psi).

2.9.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.9.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.9.8.1 OMITTED

2.9.8.2 OMITTED

2.9.8.3 Compound Type

Compound type meters shall conform to AWWA C702 and shall be furnished with strainers. The main casing shall be cast iron protected by corrosion resistant coating with stainless steel external fasteners. The main casing shall be tapped for field testing purposes. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be open and shall read in cubic meters . The meter shall be equipped with a coordinating register. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706 . Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C702.

2.9.8.4 OMITTED

2.9.8.5 OMITTED

2.9.9 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, concrete, or plastic. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Plastic boxes and lids shall not be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.10 METER VAULTS

Large meters shall be installed in reinforced concrete vaults in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 OMITTED

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous

piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 OMITTED

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 1 m of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 OMITTED

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 OMITTED

3.1.3.5 OMITTED

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 OMITTED

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be

installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 OMITTED

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

a. Pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm (4 inch) diameter with

configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.4 OMITTED

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 OMITTED

3.1.5.7 OMITTED

3.1.5.8 OMITTED

3.1.5.9 OMITTED

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap
80	--	25
100	25	25
150	32	40
200	40	50
250	40	50
300 & larger	50	50

NOTE:

a. Service lines 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall have a service stop.

b. Service lines 50 mm (2 inches) in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 50 mm (2 inches) shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm (3 inches) and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 OMITTED

3.1.8 Setting of Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Location of Meters

Vaults shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the vaults to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.8.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each

outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.8.3 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 BACTERIOLOGICAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority

for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02530

SANITARY SEWERS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline
1.2.2 OMITTED
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
1.5.1.1 Piping
1.5.1.2 Metal Items
1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement
1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
2.1.1 OMITTED
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.4 OMITTED
2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings
2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials
2.1.6 OMITTED
2.1.7 OMITTED
2.1.8 OMITTED
2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
2.1.10 OMITTED
2.1.11 OMITTED
2.1.12 OMITTED
2.1.13 OMITTED
2.1.14 OMITTED
2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.2.1 Cement Mortar
2.2.2 Portland Cement
2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.
2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors
2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps
2.3.4.3 Manhole Ladders
2.3.4.4 OMITTED
2.3.4.5 OMITTED
2.3.5 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.1.1.1 Location
3.1.1.2 Earthwork
3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines
3.1.2 Special Requirements
3.1.2.1 OMITTED
3.1.2.2 OMITTED
3.1.2.3 OMITTED
3.1.2.4 OMITTED
3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
3.1.2.6 OMITTED
3.1.2.7 OMITTED
3.1.2.8 OMITTED
3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
3.1.2.10 OMITTED
3.1.2.11 OMITTED
3.1.3 Concrete Work
3.1.4 Manhole Construction
3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
3.1.5.2 Metal Work
3.1.6 OMITTED
3.1.7 Installations of Wye Branches
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections
3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines
3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests
3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing
3.2.3 OMITTED
3.2.4 OMITTED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02530

SANITARY SEWERS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 746	(1999) Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 443M	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 923M	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C 924M	(1998) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Liner by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969M	(2000) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C 972	(2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM C 990M	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using

	Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2680	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3753	(1999)Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Manholes
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water

Mains and Their Appurtenances

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(1998) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole ++

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe.

Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 1.5 m outside of building walls.

1.2.2 OMITTED

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as

otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manholes

Metal items

Frames, covers, and gratings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines are oil resistant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make

satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 OMITTED

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.4 OMITTED

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.5.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A 746, Thickness Class 50. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104, standard thickness.

2.1.5.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints or mechanical joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joint requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.1.6 OMITTED

2.1.7 OMITTED

2.1.8 OMITTED

2.1.9 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.9.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.9.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.1.10 OMITTED

2.1.11 OMITTED

2.1.12 OMITTED

2.1.13 OMITTED

2.1.14 OMITTED

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies shall be used.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days. Text

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes and Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478M; base and first riser shall be monolithic. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443M. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923M or ASTM C 990M.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of

sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Proplene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and valves are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, kPa	ASTM D 412	12,684	15,132	-
Elogation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, N/mm	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	49	28	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as follows:

a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 22A
Cover: Figure 8, Size 22A
Steps: Figure 19

b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 22
Cover: Figure 12, Size 22
Steps: Figure 19

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg (400 pounds). Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

As indicated conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 1.2 m deep.

2.3.4.3 Manhole Ladders

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 3.6 m (12 feet). The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 51 mm (2 inch) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.4.4 OMITTED

2.3.4.5 OMITTED

2.3.5 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 1.5 m from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 3 m to a water main or service line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 0.9 m, horizontal distance, to the water line.

a. Sanitary piping installation parallel with water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 3 m horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 3 m, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

(a) The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 450 mm below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of sanitary piping crossing a water line:

(1) Normal conditions: Lay sanitary piping crossing water lines to provide a separation of at least 450 mm between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

(2) Unusual conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

1. A vertical separation of at least 450 mm between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

2. Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

3. That the length, minimum 6.1 m, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

c. Sanitary sewer manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02316a, "Excavation, Backfilling, and Compacting for Utilities."

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 7.50 m apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 OMITTED

3.1.2.2 OMITTED

3.1.2.3 OMITTED

3.1.2.4 OMITTED

3.1.2.5 Installation of Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and associated fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation and joint assembly.

a. Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.

b. Exterior protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105, using Class A polyethylene film.

3.1.2.6 OMITTED

3.1.2.7 OMITTED

3.1.2.8 OMITTED

3.1.2.9 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2.10 OMITTED

3.1.2.11 OMITTED

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are

approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

b. Field painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.1.6 OMITTED

3.1.7 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969M. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969M.

b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

(3) Ductile-iron pipelines: Test in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 924M. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in ASTM C 924M. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 924M.

(5) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine

whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

(1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

(2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4 degrees C, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

(3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 6 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 483 MPa, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

(4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 OMITTED

3.2.4 OMITTED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02555A

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.6 WELDING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS
2.2.1 General
2.2.2 Piping
2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing
2.2.2.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)
2.2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.2.2.5 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing
2.2.3 Casings
2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing
2.2.3.2 Polyethylene (PE) Casing
2.2.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP) Casing
2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS
2.3.1 Steel Pipe
2.3.2 Copper Pipe
2.3.3 Plastic Pipe
2.3.3.1 General
2.3.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
2.3.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Plastic (RTRP)
2.4 END SEALS
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Types
2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification
2.5 INSULATION
2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation
2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS
3.2.1 Buried Insulated Systems
3.3 THRUST BLOCKS
3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping
3.4.2 Open Ends
3.4.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections
3.4.4 Joints
3.4.4.1 Welded Joints
3.4.4.2 Threaded Joints
3.4.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.4.4.4 Brazed Joints
3.4.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints
3.4.5 Expansion Loops
3.4.6 Anchors
3.4.7 Field Casing Closures
3.4.8 Underground Warning Tape
3.5 EARTHWORK
3.6 TESTING
3.6.1 Metallic Pipe Welds
3.6.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing
3.6.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe
3.6.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests
3.6.2.3 Operational Test
3.6.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02555A

PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(2000) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 5686	(1995) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Pipe Fittings, Adhesive Bonded Joint Type Epoxy Resin, for Condensate Return Line
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system consists of a buried prefabricated chilled water and low temperature hot water distribution system including service connections to a point 150 mm inside of the building. The contract drawings show the specific arrangement of piping, sizes and grades of pipe, and other details. The system is designed for an operating pressure of 350 kPa and an operating temperature of 82.2 degrees C for hot water and 7.2 degrees C for chilled water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Distribution System

Detail drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly drawings, for all parts of the work in sufficient detail to check conformity with the requirements of the contract documents, prior to installation. Detail drawings shall also contain complete piping, wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout, method of compensation for pipe expansion and contraction, anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation. The drawings shall clearly identify any proposed deviations from the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-03 Product Data

Distribution System

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications and product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

SD-07 Certificates

Distribution System

The manufacturer's or system fabricator's written certification stating that the distribution system furnished meets all the requirements of this specification.

Welding

Prior to welding operations, a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Distribution System; G, RE

Six copies of operation and 6 copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished, 1 complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Operation manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for equipment startup, operation, and shutdown. Operation manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the equipment system as installed. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field performance testing.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

After delivery to the jobsite, all materials and equipment shall be protected from anything which could cause damage to the material or equipment. Pipe shall be sealed at each end to keep the interior clean and free of dirt and debris. Fittings shall be kept together and their interior surfaces shall remain clean. Insulation shall be kept dry and clean.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WELDING

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

System components shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The system shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.2 PIPING AND CASING MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Metallic pressure pipe, fittings, and piping accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 and shall be types suitable for the temperature and pressure of the water.

2.2.2 Piping

2.2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Piping shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade B, standard weight, black or to ASTM A 106, Grade B, standard weight.

2.2.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M , Type K or L.

2.2.2.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

RTRP pipe shall conform to ASTM D 5686.

2.2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D 2241 with a Standard Thermoplastic Pipe Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 26 and PVC 1120 or 1220 as the material.

2.2.2.5 Joints and Fittings for Copper Tubing

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C . Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.3 Casings

2.2.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing

PVC casings shall conform to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B with a minimum thickness equal to the greater of 1/100 the diameter of the casing or 1.50 mm.

2.2.3.2 Polyethylene (PE) Casing

Polyethylene casings shall conform to ASTM D 3350, Type III, Class C, Category 3 or 4, Grade P 34 with thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in mm)	Minimum Thickness (in mm)
250 and smaller	3
250 to 450	4
450 to 600	5
over 600	6

2.2.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP) Casing

RTRP casing shall be of the same material as the pipe, with casing thickness as follows:

Casing Diameter (in mm)	Minimum Thickness (in mm)
200 and smaller	1.2
250	2
300	2.7
350	2.9
400 to 450	3
500	3.2
600	3.9

2.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe smaller than 20 mm (3/4 inch) may be threaded; otherwise, all steel pipe shall be welded. Steel welding fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 105/A 105M or ASTM A 234/A 234M. Welding fittings shall also conform to ASME B16.9 for buttweld fittings and ASME B16.11 for socket-weld fittings. Long radius buttwelding elbows conforming to ASME B16.9 shall be used whenever space permits. Pipe Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe to be threaded shall be schedule 80.

2.3.2 Copper Pipe

Copper pipe shall be brazed or connected using an insulated pipe coupling. Wrought copper or cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings shall conform to MSS SP-73. Insulated pipe couplings for copper pipe shall be cast bronze containing an O-ring seal on each end and shall be jacketed and sealed to act as an expansion joint.

2.3.3 Plastic Pipe

a. Pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings shall have end connections of the adhesive bell and spigot type. Threaded piping, including pipe, fittings, flanges, and couplings, will not be permitted.

b. Flanged Connections: Flat face flanged connections shall be provided between plastic piping and metal piping. Plastic flanges shall be suitable for connection to ASME Class 150 flanges.

c. RTRP Piping Sizes: When piping sizes other than 50, 75, 100, 150, and 200 mm (2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 inches) are indicated, the next larger piping size shall be provided. The connecting system piping shall be of the same size or increased to meet the next

size of RTRP piping.

2.3.3.1 General

Plastic fittings shall be made of the same type and grade of material as the piping to which they will be connected and shall be furnished by the manufacturer who supplies the pipe. Fittings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than those of the connecting piping.

2.3.3.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be solvent welded or connected using bell and spigot connections. The solvent used to connect fittings and pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564. Bell and spigot joints utilizing elastomeric seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 3139. The elastomeric seals shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3.3 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Plastic (RTRP)

Reinforced thermosetting resin plastic pipe shall be joined using fittings and adhesive furnished by the pipe manufacturer in accordance with ASTM D 5686.

2.4 END SEALS

2.4.1 General

Each preinsulated section of piping shall have a complete sealing of the insulation to provide a permanent water and vapor seal at each end of the preinsulated section of piping. Preinsulated sections of piping modified in the field shall be provided with an end seal which is equivalent to the end seals furnished with the preinsulated section of piping. End seals must be tested and certified in accordance with paragraph Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification.

2.4.2 Types

End seals provided shall be one of the following types:

a. Carrying the outer casing over tapered pipe insulation ends and extending it to the carrier pipe. Sufficient surface bonding area shall be provided between the casing and the carrier pipe.

b. Using specially designed molded caps made of polyethylene or rubber of standard manufactured thickness. A minimum 40 mm surface bonding area shall be provided between the cap and both the casing and carrier pipe.

c. Using elastomer-ring end seals designed and dimensioned to fit in the annular space between the casing and the carrier pipe.

d. Using a waterproof mastic seal vapor barrier over the exposed insulation ends.

e. Shrink sleeves.

2.4.3 Casing and End Seal Testing and Certification

Testing and certification procedures by an independent testing laboratory

shall demonstrate that casings and end seals are capable of resisting penetration of water into the casing and insulation. The test shall be performed on the type of prefabricated system to be furnished. If more than one type of prefabricated system is to be used, then the tests shall be performed on each type. The test shall consist of hot and cold cycle testing followed by immersion in a water filled chamber with a head pressure. The hot and cold cycle testing shall consist of 14 days of temperature cycling. A fluid with a temperature of 5 degrees C shall circulate through the carrier pipe alternating every 24-hours with a fluid with a temperature of 95 degrees C circulating through the carrier pipe for a low temperature hot water or dual temperature service or 24 degrees for a chilled water service. While the hot and cold cycle test is being performed, the test sample is either buried or encased in dry bedding sand with a minimum of 300 mm of sand all around the test sample. The carrier pipe size of the test sample shall be 80 mm (3 inches) in diameter and shall be restrained during the test period. The insulation thickness shall not exceed the maximum thickness provided for the piping in the project. Transition time for temperature cycle testing shall not exceed 15 minutes in going from cold to hot and 30 minutes in going from hot to cold. The fluid in the carrier pipe may be water, oil or heat transfer fluid. Following the hot and cold cycling test, the test sample shall be immersed in a water filled chamber. The pressure on the highest point of the test sample shall not be less than 60 kPa subjected over the entire length of the 2.4 m test sample of prefabricated pipe. The water shall contain a dye penetrant, which will be used to check for end seal leakage. The pressure in the chamber must be held for not less than 48 hours. Upon completion of this pressure test, the test sample shall be cut open. With the use of a light that will readily show the presence of the dye that was in the water, the test sample shall be inspected. Evidence of the dye inside the test sample shall indicate that the end seal is not acceptable and cannot be certified.

2.5 INSULATION

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670A RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Prefabricated pipe and fittings shall be insulated in the factory. Foam insulation for prefabricated insulated pipe and fittings shall be polyurethane foam meeting the requirements of ASTM C 591 having a density not less than 32 kg per cubic meter. The polyurethane foam shall completely fill the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing. Insulation thickness shall be a minimum of 20 mm. The insulation thermal conductivity factor shall not exceed the numerical value of 0.02 W/mK (0.15 Btu-inch/square foot-degree F-hour) at 24 degrees C, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518. Manufacturer shall certify that the insulated pipe is free of insulation voids.

2.5.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation for fittings, and field casing closures, if required, and other piping system accessories shall be polyurethane matching the pipe insulation. Thickness shall match adjacent piping insulation thickness. Buried fittings and accessories shall have field applied polyurethane insulation to match adjacent piping and shall be protected with a covering matching the pipe casing. Shrink sleeves with a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm shall be provided over casing connection

joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

For all preinsulated, prefabricated systems, the Contractor shall obtain the services of a trained representative of the pipe system manufacturer to instruct the Contractor's work forces in the installation procedures to ensure that the system is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and the plans and specifications. The manufacturer's representative shall be a person who regularly performs such duties for the manufacturer. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a list of names of personnel trained and certified by the pipe system manufacturer in the installation of this system. Only personnel whose names appear on the list will be allowed to install the system. The list shall not be more than 1 year old.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS

3.2.1 Buried Insulated Systems

Buried insulated systems shall consist of carrier pipe, insulation, casing, end seals, fittings and accessories as specified.

3.3 THRUST BLOCKS

Thrust blocks shall be installed at the locations shown or recommended by the pipe system manufacturer. Thrust blocks may not be required on all systems, and the need for thrust blocks shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer. Thrust blocks, if necessary, shall be installed at all changes in direction, changes in size, valves and terminal ends, such as plugs, caps and tees. Thrust blocks shall be concrete having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa (2000 psi) after 28 days and shall be in accordance with Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Thrust blocks shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and the thrust bearing sides of the thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of the thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. Thrust blocks shall be placed so that the joints for all fittings will be accessible for repair wherever possible. No pipe joint shall be embedded in concrete unless the assembly has previously been hydrostatically tested. The thrust blocks shall provide for transfer of thrusts and reactions without exceeding the allowable stress of the concrete and shall be installed in accordance with pipe manufacturer's instructions. In muck or peat, all thrusts shall be resisted by piles or tie rods to solid foundations or by removal of peat or muck which shall be replaced with ballast of sufficient stability to resist thrusts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

The piping system furnished shall be installed in accordance with the piping system manufacturer's instructions. Piping shall be installed without springing or forcing other than what has been calculated for cold spring. Pipe ends shall have burrs removed by reaming and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Nonmetallic pipe cut in the field shall be machined to fit couplings or joints and shall be coated or treated to match standard

factory coated ends. Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. When nonferrous metallic pipe (e.g., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes. Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the manufacturer of the piping system.

3.4.1 Pitching of Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping shall be pitched at a grade of not less than 40 mm in 1 m toward the drain points unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.2 Open Ends

Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt and other foreign matter out of the system.

3.4.3 Cutting Prefabricated Piping Sections

Where prefabricated pipe sections are field cut, new end seals similar to the factory applied end seal shall be provided and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.4 Joints

3.4.4.1 Welded Joints

Welded joints between sections of pipe and between pipe and fittings shall be provided where specified or indicated.

3.4.4.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall not be used belowground. Joints shall be made tight with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Not more than 3 threads shall show after the joint is made up.

3.4.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.4.4.4 Brazed Joints

Brazed joints for copper pipe and fittings shall conform to CDA A4015. Brazing alloys melting above 593.3 degrees C (1100 degrees F) shall be utilized.

3.4.4.5 Nonmetallic Pipe Joints

Nonmetallic pipe joints shall be installed in accordance with the written

instructions of the manufacturer.

3.4.5 Expansion Loops

If expansion compensation is needed, expansion loops and expansion bends (Z- and L- type) shall be factory fabricated of casing, insulation, and carrier piping identical to that furnished for straight runs. Expansion loops and bends shall be properly designed in accordance with the allowable stress limits indicated in ASME B31.1 for the type of pipe used. Expansion loops and bends shall be shipped to the jobsite in the maximum size sections feasible to minimize the number of field joints. The expansion loops and bends casing and insulation where applicable, shall be suitably sized to accommodate pipe movement. Field joints shall be made in straight runs of the expansion loops and bends, and the number shall be kept to a minimum. For steel pipe, cold springing shall not be allowed when sizing the expansion loops and bends, but piping shall be cold sprung one-half the calculated maximum operational expansion during field assembly. Pipe stress in expansion loops and bends shall conform to the requirements for expansion loops specified in ASME B31.1.

3.4.6 Anchors

Anchor design shall be in accordance with the published data of the manufacturer and for prefabricated systems shall be factory fabricated by the prefabricated system manufacturer. In all cases, the design shall be such that water penetration, condensation, or vapor transmission will not wet the insulation.

3.4.7 Field Casing Closures

Field insulation and encasement of joints shall be accomplished after the visual and pressure tests specified are completed. Field insulation and encasement shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Thickness dimensions of the insulation and casing materials shall not be less than those of the adjoining prefabricated section. Insulating material shall be foamed in place polyurethane. Care should be taken to ensure that field closures are made under conditions of temperature and cleanliness required to produce a sound, continuous vapor barrier. A standard polyethylene heat shrink sleeve shall be installed over the casing and shall have a 150 mm minimum overlap at each end.

3.4.8 Underground Warning Tape

Underground warning tape shall be buried above the piping during the trench backfilling and shall be buried approximately 300 mm deep. Tape shall be polyethylene tape with metallic core. Tape shall be 150 mm wide and be printed with repetitive caution warnings along its length. Tapes shall be yellow in color with black letters. Tape color and lettering shall not be affected by moisture or other substances contained in the backfill material.

3.5 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.6 TESTING

Tests shall be conducted before, during, and after installation of the system. All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to

properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. Test pressure gauges for a specific test shall have dials indicating not less than 1-1/2 times nor more than 2 times the test pressure. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make the pipe system workable at his expense.

3.6.1 Metallic Pipe Welds

An approved independent testing firm or firms regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform a radiographic examination of the field welds. The radiographic testing shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.1. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a Certified Level III Radiographer employed by the testing firm. Any welds found to be unacceptable shall be removed, rewelded and radiographically reexamined in accordance with the above criteria. Such repair and reexamination shall be accomplished at no cost to the Government.

3.6.2 Carrier Pipe Cleaning and Testing

Distribution piping shall be tested as required before backfilling and with all joints exposed. The area between joints may be backfilled as necessary to prevent pipe movement.

3.6.2.1 Cleaning Carrier Pipe

Prior to testing, the interior of the carrier pipe shall be cleaned of foreign materials by thorough flushing with clean water. Water shall be circulated at a velocity between 2 and 3 m/s (7 and 10 feet per second) for a minimum of 4 hours. If required, temporary and/or supplementary pumps shall be provided to ensure that required velocity is achieved. System strainers shall be cleaned after the flushing operation is complete. Temporary strainers shall be installed as required. After flushing, the water shall remain in the piping system for testing of the system. All air shall be removed from the system prior to starting the tests.

3.6.2.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Cycling and Tests

Hydrostatic pressure cycling shall have 4 cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 10 minute period at 1000 kPa followed by a 5 minute period at a pressure less than 350 kPa. The next cycle shall begin immediately following the completion of the previous cycle. Pressure rise and drop shall not exceed 690 kPa per minute. The pressure gauge shall be located and the pressure measured at the opposite end of the system from where the pressure is applied. After completion of the hydrostatic pressure cycling, the first hydrostatic pressure test shall be performed. During the first hydrostatic pressure test, the system shall be proven tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 1 hour. The method of pressurizing the system shall be disconnected from the system before starting the 1 hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of pressure loss shall be determined, corrected and the hydrostatic pressure cycling and first hydrostatic pressure test shall be repeated until the system can hold the required pressure for at least 1 hour. After successful completion of the first hydrostatic pressure test, the water shall be drained out of the piping system and the piping system filled with treated water as defined in paragraph TREATED WATER for the remaining tests and for permanent operation of the system. The hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests shall be repeated after the system has been filled with treated water, using the same test conditions and criteria.

3.6.2.3 Operational Test

Operational test shall be performed on the complete system or testable portions thereof. The test shall be conducted with full design flows and operating temperatures in all runs of piping as if in service, to demonstrate satisfactory function and operating effectiveness. The operational test will have two cycles. Each cycle shall consist of a 6-hour period with treated water in the system at the maximum operating temperature of 82.2 degrees C and maximum flow rate, and a period of at least 6-hours with no flow. The Contractor shall supply temporary pumps, piping connections, boilers, chillers and the gauges required to circulate the water at the desired temperatures and flow rates. Water shall be circulated through supply lines and returned through the return piping to demonstrate that the pressure drop is compatible with the flow rate and size of pipe and to show that obstructions do not exist in the piping system. Any unusual indicated pressure drop will be investigated and any obstructions removed. Any leaks found shall be repaired. After any obstructions have been removed and any leaks repaired, the operational test shall be repeated until successfully passed.

3.6.2.4 Final Hydrostatic Test

After successful completion of the operational test, the system shall be pressurized to 1-1/2 times the working pressure up to 1000 kPa. This pressure shall be held for a minimum of 4 hours. Means of pressurizing shall be disconnected prior to the start of the 4-hour pressure holding period. If the pressure cannot be held for the specified length of time, the cause of the pressure loss shall be determined, corrected, and all of the hydrostatic pressure cycling and tests repeated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Welding Steel Piping
1.3.2 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping
1.3.3 Standard Products
1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions
1.3.5 Handling
1.3.6 Spare Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.1.2 Small Fittings
2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm (2 Inches) and Larger
2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections
2.1.5 Flange Gaskets
2.1.6 Pipe Threads
2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints
2.1.8 Fiberglass Pipe, Fittings and Adhesive
2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints
2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound
2.1.9.2 Tape
2.1.10 Identification
2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials
2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints
2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints
2.1.11.3 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings
2.2 VALVES
2.2.1 Steel Valves
2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators
2.2.3 Polyethylene Valves
2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS
2.3.1 Gas Main Regulators
2.3.2 Service Line Regulators
2.4 METERS
2.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS
2.6 TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

3.2 GAS MAINS
3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION
3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS
3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING
3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems
3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces
3.5.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces
3.6 INSTALLATION
3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground
3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground
3.7 PIPE JOINTS
3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints
3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints
3.7.3 Polyethylene and Fiberglass Pipe Jointing Procedures
3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
3.8 VALVE BOXES
3.9 DRIPS
3.10 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION
3.10.1 Main Distribution Line Regulators
3.10.2 Service Line Regulators
3.11 METER INSTALLATION
3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES
3.12.1 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines
3.13 TESTS
3.13.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints
3.13.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual	(1994; addenda/correction Jan 1996) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2	(2000) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity and Over)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 5L	(2000) Line Pipe
API Spec 6D	(1994; Supple 2 Dec 1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM D 2513	(2001a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2517	(2000) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin-Skived Tape
ASTM D 3350	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and

Fittings Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.40	(1985; R 1994) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
ASME B31.8	(2000) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9	(May 2002) Exterior Alkyd Enamel

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1996) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II
SSPC SP 1	(1982; R 2000) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(2000) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir (2000) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192 Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

*1

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials~~; FIO~~

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

*1

Materials and Equipment~~; FIO~~

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Dielectric Waterways and Flange Kits.

b. Meters.

c. Pressure Reducing Valves.

d. Regulators.

e. Emergency Gas Supply Connection.

*1

Spare Parts~~; FIO~~

Spare parts lists for each different item of material and equipment specified.

*1

Connections to Existing Lines~~; FIO~~

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

*1

Welding Steel Piping~~; FIO~~

A copy of qualified welding procedures along with a list of names and identification symbols of performance qualified welders and welding operators.

Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping; G, PO

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Plan; G, PO

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure and Leak Tests; G, PO

Data from all pressure tests of the distribution system.

SD-07 Certificates

*1

Utility Work~~; FIO~~

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

*1

Training~~; FIO~~

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

*1

Gas Distribution System~~; FIO~~

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.

b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.

c. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or

isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.

d. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.

e. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include, but not be limited to, detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include, but not be limited to:

a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.

b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.

c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.

d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.

b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.

d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding Steel Piping

Welding and nondestructive testing procedures for pressure piping are

specified in Section 05093A WELDING PRESSURE PIPING. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.3.2 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA Manual. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA Manual. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA Manual. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.3.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.5 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA Manual.

1.3.6 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Grade A or B, Type E or S, Schedule 40; or API Spec 5L seamless or electric resistance welded, Schedule 40, black steel pipe as specified in ASME B31.8. Furnace

buttwelded pipe may be used in sizes 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller.

2.1.2 Small Fittings

Fittings 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.3 Fittings, 50 mm (2 Inches) and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Buttweld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9. Weld neck flanges shall be used.

2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, carbon steel.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluoroethylene, suitable for maximum 315 degrees C service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.1.8 Fiberglass Pipe, Fittings and Adhesive

Fiberglass pipe, fittings and adhesive shall conform to ASTM D 2517. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2517.

2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less.

2.1.9.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

2.1.10 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type, dielectric waterways with insulating gaskets.

2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.11.3 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends, with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger installed underground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld ends with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, buttweld or flanged ends with handwheel or wrench operator.

2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators

Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger shall be provided with worm or spur gear operators, totally enclosed, grease packed, and sealed. The operators shall have Open and Closed stops and position indicators. Locking feature shall be provided where indicated. Wherever the lubricant connections are not conveniently accessible, suitable extensions for the application of

lubricant shall be provided. Valves shall be provided with lubricant compatible with gas service.

2.2.3 Polyethylene Valves

Polyethylene valves shall conform to ASME B16.40. Polyethylene valves, in sizes 15 mm to 150 mm (1/2 inch to 6 inches), may be used with polyethylene distribution and service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 Gas Main Regulators

Pressure regulators for main distribution lines, supplied from a source of gas which is at a higher pressure than the maximum allowable operating pressure for the system, and shall be equipped with pressure regulating devices of adequate capacity. In addition to the pressure regulating devices, a suitable method shall be provided to prevent overpressuring of the system in accordance with ASME B31.8. Suitable protective devices are as follows:

a. Spring-loaded relief valve meeting the provisions of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

b. Pilot-loaded back pressure regulator used as relief valve, so designed that failure of the pilot system will cause the regulator to open.

c. Weight-loaded relief valves.

d. Monitoring regulator installed in series with the primary pressure regulator.

e. Series regulator installed upstream from the primary regulator, set to limit the pressure on the inlet of the primary regulator continuously to the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less.

f. Automatic shutoff device installed in series with the primary regulator, set to shut off when the pressure on the distribution system reaches the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less. This device shall remain closed until manually reset.

g. Spring-loaded, diaphragm type relief valves.

2.3.2 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 2.5 kPa (10 inches of water column). Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulators for liquified petroleum gas shall be adjusted to 2.5 to 3 kPa (10 to 12 inches of water column). Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 4

kPa (16 inches of water column). Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 50 mm (2 inch) size.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pipe mounted and be provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Meters shall be provided with over-pressure protection as specified in ASME B31.8 . Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall have a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall provide the maximum number of pulses up to 500 per minute that is obtainable from the manufacturer. It shall provide not less than one pulse per 2.83 cubic meter (100 cubic feet) of gas.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

2.6 TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES

Each distribution system supplied by more than one district pressure regulating station shall be equipped with telemetering or recording pressure gauges to indicate the gas pressure in the district line.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be steel polyethylene or fiberglass. Steel pipe and fittings shall be coated with protective covering as specified. Polyethylene or fiberglass mains shall not be installed aboveground. Steel pipe shall not be installed below ground.

3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 1.5 meters (5 feet) of the building. The point of delivery is the service regulator. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains as indicated. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless

necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as follows:

3.5.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to MPI 9.

3.5.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA Manual and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 150 mm (6 inches and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA Manual. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Mains shall have 600 mm minimum cover; service lines shall have 485 mm minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be

separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however, joints in pipe 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.7.3 Polyethylene and Fiberglass Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA Manual. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.7.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 1 square meter. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 600 mm square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.9 DRIPS

Drips shall be installed at locations where indicated. Drips shall conform to the details shown or may be commercial units of approved type and capacity. A blow off pipe 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or larger shall be connected to each drip at its lowest point and shall extend to or near the ground surface at a convenient location away from traffic. Discharge for each drip terminal (outlet) shall be provided with a reducing fitting, a plug valve, and a 15 mm (1/2 inch nipple turned down. The discharge terminal (outlet) shall be inside a length of 300 mm or larger vitrified clay pipe, concrete sewer pipe or concrete terminal box set vertically on a bed of coarse gravel 300 mm thick and 1 m square, and closed at the ground surface with a suitable replacement cover.

3.10 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

3.10.1 Main Distribution Line Regulators

Pressure regulators shall be installed where shown. A valve shall be installed on each side of the regulator for isolating the regulator for maintenance. A bypass line with bypass valves or 3 way valves and an overpressurization pressure regulating device shall be provided. Regulators and valves shall be installed in rectangular reinforced concrete boxes. Boxes shall be large enough so that all required equipment can be properly installed, operated, and maintained. Sidewalls shall extend above ground line. The boxes shall be provided with steel door covers with locking provisions and 100 mm (4 inch) diameter vents. One key or other unlocking device shall be furnished with each cover. Discharge stacks,

vents, or outlet ports of all pressure relief devices shall be located where gas can be discharged into the atmosphere without undue hazard. Stacks and vents shall be provided with fittings to preclude entry of water.

3.10.2 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 450 mm above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.11 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8, using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.12.1 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection and Abandonment Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedures which may be obtained from Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

a. If facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be purged, capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. If air is used for purging, the Contractor shall ensure that a combustible mixture is not present after purging.

b. When a main is abandoned, together with the service lines connected to it, only the customer's end of such service lines is required to be sealed as stipulated above.

c. Service lines abandoned from the active mains shall be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

d. All valves left in the abandoned segment shall be closed.

e. All abovegrade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

3.13 TESTS

3.13.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints or fiberglass adhesive joints, a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.13.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The test pressure is 350 KPA. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished

by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02621A

*1 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Omitted
2.1.2 Omitted
2.1.3 Omitted
2.1.4 Omitted
2.1.5 Omitted
2.1.6 Omitted
2.1.7 Omitted
2.1.8 Omitted
2.1.9 Omitted
2.1.10 Omitted
2.1.11 Omitted
2.1.12 Omitted
2.1.13 Omitted
2.1.13.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe
2.1.13.2 Omitted
2.1.13.3 Omitted
2.1.13.4 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.13.5 Omitted
2.1.14 Fittings
2.1.15 Omitted
2.1.16 Omitted
2.1.17 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains
2.1.18 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Extent
3.1.2 Outlet Connections
3.1.3 Drainage Lines
3.1.4 Outlet Lines
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation
3.2.2 Bedding
3.2.3 Pipe Laying
3.2.4 Jointing
3.2.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes

3.2.4.2 Omitted
3.2.4.3 Omitted
3.2.4.4 Omitted
3.2.4.5 Omitted
3.2.4.6 Omitted
3.2.4.7 Omitted
3.2.4.8 Omitted
3.2.4.9 Omitted
3.2.4.10 Corrugated Polyethylene
3.2.5 Outlet Lines
3.2.6 Backfilling
3.2.6.1 Installation of Filter Fabric
3.2.7 Cleanouts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02621A

*1 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252M	(1996) Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing
AASHTO M 294M	(1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915-mm (12- to 36 in.) Diameter

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 667	(1997) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Materials~~; [_____], [_____]~~.

Two randomly selected samples of each type of pipe and fitting, prior to delivery of materials to the site.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials~~; [_____], [_____]~~.

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Plastic pipe shall not be exposed to direct sunlight for more than 6 months from time of manufacturer to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Pipe for foundation drainage system shall be of the type and size indicated. Appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details shall be used where pipes of different types or materials are connected.

2.1.1 Omitted~~Clay Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 700, standard or extra strength.~~

2.1.2 Omitted~~Perforated Clay Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 700, standard or extra strength.~~

2.1.3 Omitted~~Concrete Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 14M , Class [1] [2] [3].~~

2.1.4 Omitted~~Perforated Concrete Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 14M , Class [1] [2] [3] with perforations conforming to ASTM C 444M , Type [I] [II].~~

2.1.5 Omitted~~Porous Concrete Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 654M , standard or extra strength class.~~

2.1.6 Omitted~~Clay Drain Tile~~

~~ASTM C 4, [standard] [extra-quality] [heavy-duty] class.~~

2.1.7 Omitted~~Perforated Clay Drain Tile~~

~~ASTM C 498, [standard] [extra-quality] [heavy-duty] class.~~

2.1.8 Omitted~~Concrete Drain Tile~~

~~ASTM C 412M , [standard] [special] [extra] [heavy-duty extra] quality.~~

2.1.9 Omitted~~Cast-Iron Soil Pipe~~

~~ASTM A 74, [extra-heavy] [service].~~

2.1.10 Omitted~~Perforated Corrugated Steel Pipe~~

~~ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type III.~~

2.1.11 Omitted~~Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe~~

~~ASTM B 745/B 745M Type III, Class [I] [II].~~

2.1.12 Omitted~~Perforated Asbestos Cement Underdrain Pipe~~

~~ASTM C 508.~~

2.1.13 Omitted~~Plastic Pipe~~

~~Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.~~

2.1.13.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe

The Contractor shall furnish ASTM F 405 heavy duty for pipe 80 to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) inches in diameter inclusive, ASTM F 667 for pipe 200 to 600 mm (8 to 24 inches) in diameter; or AASHTO M 252M for pipe 80 to 250 mm (3 to 10 inches) in diameter or AASHTO M 294M for pipe 300 to 600 mm (12 to 24 inches) in diameter. Fittings shall be pipe manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.13.2 Omitted~~Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Pipe~~

~~ASTM D 2751, with a maximum SDR of 35.~~

2.1.13.3 Omitted~~Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe~~

~~ASTM F 758, Type PS 46, ASTM D 3034, or ASTM F 949 with a minimum pipe stiffness of 317 kPa (46 psi).~~

2.1.13.4 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circular holes shall be cleanly cut, not more than 8 mm (5/16 inch) or less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter, and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 75 mm (3 inches) apart, center-to-center, along rows. The rows shall be approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.13.5 Omitted~~Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe~~

~~Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 3 mm (1/8 inch) or be less than 0.79 mm (1/32 inch). The length of individual slots shall not exceed 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) on 75 mm (3 inch) diameter tubing; 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 100 to 200 mm (4 to 8 inch) diameter tubing; and 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) on 250 mm (10 inch) diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe. The water inlet area shall be a minimum of 1058 square millimeters per linear meter (0.5 square inch per linear foot) of tubing. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.~~

2.1.14 Fittings

Fittings shall be of compatible materials for pipe, of corresponding weight and quality, and as specified herein.

2.1.15 Omitted~~Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls~~

~~Cleanout pipe and fittings and piping through walls and footings shall be cast iron soil pipe. Each cleanout shall have a brass ferrule and a cast brass screw jointed plug with socket or raised head for wrench.~~

2.1.16 Omitted~~Cover and Wrapping Materials for Open Joints in Drain Tile~~

~~Cover material may be tar paper, roofing paper, reinforced building paper, glass fiber fabric, or other similar type material. Wrapping material shall be 18 14 mesh, 0.25 mm (0.01 inch) diameter nonferrous wire cloth.~~

2.1.17 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

Bedding and pervious backfill shall be ~~[~~in accordance with Section 02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS~~] [coarse aggregate conforming to ASTM C 33, size number [2.36] [4.75] mm] [_____]~~.

2.1.18 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

Protective covering shall be ~~[building paper] [fiberglass mat of lime borosilicate glass fibers. Fibers shall be 8 to 12 microns in average diameter, 50 to 102 mm (2 to 4 inches) in length, and bonded with phenol formaldehyde resin. Mat shall be roll type, nonperforated, water permeable, with thickness between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) and density of 12 Kg/cubic meter (3/4 pcf)] [~~filter fabric~~ conforming to Section 02620 SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM]~~. Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, or polypropylene filaments woven or otherwise formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings. The filter fabric shall provide an equivalent opening size (AOS) no finer than the US Standard Sieve No. 70 and no coarser than the US Standard Sieve No. 100. AOS is defined as the number of the US Standard sieve having openings closest in size to the filter fabric openings. The filaments shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of propylene, ethylene, or vinylidene-chloride, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. The fabric shall have a minimum physical strength of 1100 N per meter in any direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 5034using the grab test method with 645.2 square mm jaws and a constant rate of travel of 304.8 mm per minute. Elongation at failure shall be between 30 and 70 percent. The fabric shall be constructed so that the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. The edges of the fabric shall be selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent the outer material from pulling away from the fabric. The fabric shall be woven into a width that may be installed as shown without longitudinal seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Extent

Foundation drainage shall be furnished and installed as a complete system ~~[to 1.5 m beyond the building] [~~as shown~~]~~.

3.1.2 Outlet Connections

Foundation pipe shall be ~~[~~connected to basement sump pump.~~the storm drainage system as shown and specified in Section 02630 STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM] [terminated as shown]~~.

3.1.3 Drainage Lines

Drainage lines shall be constructed of ~~drain tile,~~ perforated pipe~~, or porous pipe~~.

3.1.4 Outlet Lines

Outlet lines shall be constructed of closed-joint nonperforated, nonporous pipe.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation

Required trenching and excavation shall be in accordance with ~~[~~Section 02315 a EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS~~] [Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS]~~. Trenches shall be kept dry during installation of drainage system. Changes in direction of drain lines shall be made with 1/8 bends. Wye fittings shall be used at intersections.

3.2.2 Bedding

Graded bedding, minimum 150 mm in depth, shall be placed in the bottom of trench for its full width and length and compacted as specified prior to laying of foundation drain pipe. Each section shall rest firmly upon the bedding, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, the bedding shall fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

3.2.3 Pipe Laying

Drain lines shall be laid to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Bells of pipe sections shall face upgrade. Interior of pipe shall be cleaned thoroughly before being laid. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and the location marked with wooden stakes. Perforated pipe shall be laid with perforations facing down. Any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed shall be removed and relaid at no additional cost to the Government. Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage tubing and plastic piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Tubing and piping with physical imperfections shall not be installed.

3.2.4 Jointing

3.2.4.1 Perforated and Porous Pipes

Perforated ~~and porous~~ types of drain pipes shall be laid with closed joints.

3.2.4.2 Omitted~~Nonperforated Drain Tile~~

~~Nonperforated and plain-end drain tile shall be laid with 3 to 6 mm open joints. Open joints shall be covered or wrapped. Covered joints shall have one thickness of the cover material placed over the joint. Material shall overlap the joint not less than 100 mm on each side and cover the tile for not less than the upper half or more than the upper two-thirds of the circumference of the tile. Strips of wire cloth wrapping material 75 mm (3 inches) wide shall be used for wrapped joints, with ends fastened together.~~

3.2.4.3 Omitted~~Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe~~

~~Perforated corrugated metal pipe sections shall be joined with standard connecting bands and bolts furnished by the pipe manufacturer.~~

3.2.4.4 Omitted~~Joints of Concrete or Clay Sewer Pipe~~

~~Joints of concrete or clay sewer pipe shall be caulked with oakum and filled solid with cement mortar except where compression joints conforming to ASTM C 425 are used on vitrified clay pipe.~~

3.2.4.5 Omitted~~Joints of Cast Iron Pipe~~

~~Joints of cast-iron pipe or connections between cast-iron and porous concrete pipes shall be caulked with oakum gasket and filled with lead.~~

3.2.4.6 Omitted~~Perforated Asbestos-Cement Pipe Joints~~

~~Perforated asbestos-cement pipe joints shall be made with tapered couplings or with sleeve-type couplings suitable for holding the pipe firmly in alignment without use of sealing compound or gaskets.~~

3.2.4.7 Omitted~~Plain-End Perforated Clay~~

~~Plain-end perforated clay drain tile joints shall be made with spring wire clips, coated with a rust preventive, that will maintain a taut but elastic joint between sections when laid.~~

3.2.4.8 Omitted~~ABS Pipe~~

~~ABS pipe shall be joined using solvent cement or elastomeric joints and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2751, with dimensions and tolerances in accordance with TABLE II therein.~~

3.2.4.9 Omitted~~PVC Pipe~~

~~PVC pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.~~

3.2.4.10 Corrugated Polyethylene

Corrugated polyethylene (PE) pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F

405 or ASTM F 667.

3.2.5 Outlet Lines

The outlet end of drain lines ~~connecting with an open gutter or outfall shall be [~~covered with a removable wire basket of 16-mesh copper or bronze wire cloth fastened with brass or wire straps~~] [finished as shown]~~.

3.2.6 Backfilling

After joints and connections have been inspected and approved, the specified pervious backfill material shall be placed ~~[~~a minimum width of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the pipe~~ or tile]~~ ~~[for the full width of the trench and full width between pipe and adjacent walls]~~ and 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of the pipe. The backfill shall be placed preventing displacement of or injury to the pipe or tile. A protective covering, as specified, shall be placed over the pervious backfill for the full width of the trench before regular backfill is placed. Backfill shall be compacted as specified in ~~[~~Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS~~]~~ ~~[Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS]~~.

3.2.6.1 Installation of Filter Fabric

One layer of filter fabric shall be wrapped around perforated collector pipes in such a manner that longitudinal overlaps of fabric are in unperforated quadrants of the pipes. The overlap shall be at least 50 mm. The fabric shall be secured to the pipe in such a manner that backfill material will not infiltrate through any fabric overlaps.

3.2.7 Cleanouts

Cleanouts shall be provided in locations indicated. Cleanouts in unpaved areas shall be set in 305 by 305 by 102 mm (12 by 12 by 4 inch) concrete blocks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.1.1 OMITTED
2.1.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.1.4 OMITTED
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.4 OMITTED
2.1.5 OMITTED
2.1.6 OMITTED
2.1.7 OMITTED
2.1.8 PVC Pipe
2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe
2.1.8.2 OMITTED
2.1.8.3 OMITTED
2.1.8.4 OMITTED
2.1.9 OMITTED
2.1.9.1 CORRUGATED PE PIPE
2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.2.1 OMITTED
2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.3.1 Concrete
2.3.2 Mortar
2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks
2.3.4 Brick
2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes
2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.3.8 Joints
2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands
2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

2.3.8.5 OMITTED
2.3.8.6 CORRUGATED PE PLASTIC PIPE
2.3.8.7 OMITTED
2.3.8.8 OMITTED
2.4 STEEL LADDER
2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
2.6 OMITTED
2.7 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 OMITTED
3.2.3 OMITTED
3.2.4 OMITTED
3.2.5 PLASTIC PIPE
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe
3.3.2 OMITTED
3.3.3 CORRUGATED PE PIPE
3.3.4 OMITTED
3.3.5 OMITTED
3.3.6 OMITTED
3.3.7 OMITTED
3.3.8 OMITTED
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe
3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe
3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe
3.4.2 OMITTED
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.7.5 Determination of Density
3.8 OMITTED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-16	(1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 198	(1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 294	(1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1200- mm Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994 el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1998) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C 32	(1999el) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76M	(2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 139	(1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 425	(2002) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 443M	(2001) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 850	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877M	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3350	(2002) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

1.2 OMITTED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76M , Class III.

2.1.1.1 OMITTED

2.1.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.1.4 OMITTED

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.4 OMITTED

2.1.5 OMITTED

2.1.6 OMITTED

2.1.7 OMITTED

2.1.8 PVC Pipe

The pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, shall be submitted prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.8.1 Type PSM PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM, maximum SDR 35, produced from PVC certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.8.2 OMITTED

2.1.8.3 OMITTED

2.1.8.4 OMITTED

2.1.9 OMITTED

2.1.9.1 CORRUGATED PE PIPE
*3
AASHTO M 294, TYPE S FOR PIPES 300 to 1200 mm PRODUCED FROM PE CERTIFIED BY THE RESIN PRODUCER AS MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM D 3350, MINIMUM CELL CLASS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AASHTO M 294. PIPE WALLS SHALL HAVE THE FOLLOWING PROPERTIES:

NOMINAL~~Nominal~~ SIZE~~Size~~ (MM~~mm~~)	MINIMUM~~Minimum~~ WALL AREA~~Wall Area~~ (SQUARE MM/M~~square mm/m~~)	MINIMUM MOMENT~~Minimum Moment~~ OF INERTIA OF WALL SECTION (MM TO THE 4TH MM ~~of Inertia of Wall Section mm to the 4th/mm~~)
300	3200	390
375	4000	870
450	4900	1020
600	6600	1900
750	8300	2670
900	9500	3640
1050	9900	8900
1200	10900	8900
1350	12000	13110
1500	13650	13110

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 OMITTED

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway loading, ASTM C 850.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 20 MPa concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 20 liters of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Concrete Segmental Blocks

Precast concrete segmental block shall conform to ASTM C 139, not more than 200 mm (8 inches) thick, not less than 200 mm (8 inches) long, and of such shape that joints can be sealed effectively and bonded with cement mortar.

2.3.4 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 10 mm of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478M . Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.3.6 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes

Manholes shall be of the type and design recommended by the manufacturer. Manholes shall be complete with frames and cover, or frames and gratings.

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48M , Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Joints

2.3.8.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443M . Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m (54 inches).

2.3.8.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877M .

2.3.8.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 178 mm (7 inches) wide and approximately 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1 , and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 21 mm (13/16 inch) in diameter for pipe diameters of 914 mm (36 inches) or smaller and 22 mm (7/8 inch) in diameter for larger pipe having 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) in diameter for pipe having 25 mm (1 inch) deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443 . Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded.

2.3.8.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3.8.5 OMITTED

*3
2.3.8.6 CORRUGATED PE PLASTIC PIPE

WATER TIGHT JOINTS SHALL BE MADE USING A PVC OR PE COUPLING AND RUBBER GASKETS AS RECOMMENDED BY THE PIPE MANUFACTURER. RUBBER GASKETS SHALL CONFORM TO ASTM F 477. SOIL TIGHT JOINTS SHALL CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS IN AASHTO HB-16, DIVISION II, SECTION 26.4.2.4. (E) FOR SOIL TIGHTNESS AND SHALL BE AS RECOMMENDED BY THE PIPE MANUFACTURER.

2.3.8.7 OMITTED

2.3.8.8 OMITTED

2.4 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 3.66 m (12 feet). These ladders shall be not less than 406 mm (16 inches) in width, with 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter rungs spaced 305 mm (12 inches) apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick and 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48M , Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems"d and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 300 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in

cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316a "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 OMITTED

3.2.3 OMITTED

3.2.4 OMITTED

*3
3.2.5 PLASTIC PIPE

BEDDING FOR PVC AND PE PIPE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM D 2321. BEDDING, HAUNCHING, AND INITIAL BACKFILL SHALL BE EITHER CLASS IB OR II

MATERIAL.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, PVC, Ribbed PVC and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 OMITTED

3.3.3 CORRUGATED PE PIPE

LAYING SHALL BE WITH THE SEPARATE SECTIONS JOINED FIRMLY ON A BED SHAPED TO LINE AND GRADE AND SHALL FOLLOW MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

3.3.4 OMITTED

3.3.5 OMITTED

3.3.6 OMITTED

3.3.7 OMITTED

3.3.8 OMITTED

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with

mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 200 mm apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the

outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 15 mm, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 200 mm. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If nonmastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing

dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.8 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 OMITTED

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1.83 m (6 feet) vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 152 mm (6 inches) of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
*3
After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 300 millimeters. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall

not be left in place beneath structures or pavements. BACKFILL COMPLETION FOR PE PIPE SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM D 2321

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 m, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 300 mm.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 OMITTED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 OMITTED
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING
1.5.1 Sampling
1.5.2 Tests
1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis
1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.5.2.5 Wear Test
1.5.2.6 OMITTED
1.5.2.7 OMITTED
1.5.3 Testing Frequency
1.5.3.1 Initial Tests
1.5.3.2 In Place Tests
1.5.4 Approval of Material
1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OMITTED
3.3 OMITTED
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.5 INSTALLATION
3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

3.5.2 Placing
3.5.3 Grade Control
3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
3.5.5 Compaction
3.5.6 Thickness
3.5.7 OMITTED
3.5.8 Finishing
3.5.9 Smoothness
3.6 TRAFFIC
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02722A

AGGREGATE AND/OR GRADED-CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregates
ASTM C 117	(1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C 127	(1988; R 1993el) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Course Aggregate
ASTM C 128	(1997) Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 2487	(2000) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 OMITTED

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 .

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing
Field Density Tests; G, AE

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test

results within 24hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.5 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.5.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.5.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. .

1.5.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.5.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used..

1.5.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556 .

1.5.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.5.2.6 OMITTED

1.5.2.7 OMITTED

1.5.3 Testing Frequency

1.5.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis .

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

1.5.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC . Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis shall be performed for every 500 metric tons , or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

1.5.4 Approval of Material

The source of the material shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted ABC .

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. When the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.7 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Crushed recycled concrete shall consist of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. The recycled material shall be free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and shall be crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Crushed recycled concrete shall meet all other applicable requirements specified below.

d. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 1045 kg/cubic meter as determined by ASTM C 29/C 29M, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures

must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.1.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 75 mm and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
50.0 mm	100	----	----
37.5 mm	70-100	100	----
25.0 mm	45-80	60-100	100
12.5 mm	30-60	30-65	40-70
4.75 mm	20-50	20-50	20-50
2.00 mm	15-40	15-40	15-40
0.425 mm	5-25	5-25	5-25
0.075 mm	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC , the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC , the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300a EARTHWORK . Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC . Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The

Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 150 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the ABC is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable ABC .

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The ABC shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of .6 m wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of ABC . If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted as specified with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 5 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true

grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC . Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated No individual layer shall exceed 150 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 OMITTED

3.5.8 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.9 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 meter straightedge. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

. Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or

damage to the completed work.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any ABC that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 OMITTED
1.5 OMITTED
1.6 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
1.7 HAULING EQUIPMENT
1.8 ASPHALT PAVERS
1.8.1 Receiving Hopper
1.8.2 OMITTED
1.9 ROLLERS
1.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 OMITTED
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.4 OMITTED
2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.3 SURFACE COURSE MIX
2.4 OMITTED
2.5 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.5 OMITTED
3.6 TESTING LABORATORY
3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.7.1 Transporting
3.7.2 Placing
3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Transverse Joints
3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints
3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.10.2 OMITTED
3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content
3.10.3.2 Gradation
3.10.3.3 Temperatures
3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture
3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
3.10.3.7 In-Place Density
3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness
3.10.3.9 Additional Testing
3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring
3.10.4 Sampling
3.10.5 OMITTED
3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT
3.11.1 Grade
3.11.2 Surface Smoothness
3.11.2.1 Smoothness Requirements
3.11.2.2 Testing Method
3.11.2.3 OMITTED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02741A

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO TP53	(1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 566	(1997) Evaporable Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D 995	(1995b) Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1461	(1985)) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2172	(1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994el) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2950	(1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
ASTM D 3666	(1998) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 4125	(1994el)Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D 5444	(1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of

Extracted Aggregate

ASTM D 6307 (1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT (1995)Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G|RE.

Proposed JMF.

*1

Contractor Quality Control; G|RE.

Quality control plan.

*1

Material Acceptance and Percent Payment;G|RE.

Acceptance test results and pay calculations.

SD-04 Samples

(20 L)(sample for mix design verification.

Aggregates

Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture for mix design verification.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G|RE

QC Monitoring

Aggregate and QC test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide laboratory facilities at the plant for the use of the Government's acceptance testing and the Contractor's quality control testing.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

1.7 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that

the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

1.8 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface.

1.8.1 Receiving Hopper

The paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

1.8.2 OMITTED

1.9 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

1.10 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, mm	Degrees C
75 or greater	4
Less than 75	7

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates and gradation shall be in accordance with Section 645 of NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Job Mix Type HDS.

2.1.1 OMITTED

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.4 OMITTED

2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder shall be in accordance with Section 645 of NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Job Mix Type HDS.

2.3 SURFACE COURSE MIX

Surface Course Mix shall be in accordance with Section 645 of NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Job Mix Type HDS.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C when added to the aggregates.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 175 degrees C when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. A prime coat and/or tack coat shall be applied in accordance with the contract specifications.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The certification shall contain as a minimum:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver.

3.7.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 300 mm; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 3 m from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 3 m. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical

spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

3.9 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint . The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 80 degrees C at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 50 mm from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Finishing

j. Joints

k. Compaction

l.Surface Smoothness

3.10.2 OMITTED

3.10.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.10.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT) by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.10.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.10.3.3 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.10.3.4 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.10.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.10.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.10.3.7 In-Place Density

The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950.

3.10.3.8 Grade and Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT.

3.10.3.9 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

3.10.3.10 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's

quality control testing.

3.10.4 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.10.5 OMITTED

3.11 MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE AND PERCENT PAYMENT

3.11.1 Grade

The final wearing surface of pavement shall conform to the elevations and cross sections shown and shall vary not more than 15 mm from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements shall coincide with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. The final wearing surface of the pavement will be tested for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 7.6 m , or less, longitudinally and transversely, to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Within 5 working days, after the completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing surface, the Contracting Officer will inform the Contractor in writing, of the results of the grade-conformance tests. When more than 5 percent of all measurements made within a lot are outside the 15 mm tolerance, the pay factor based on grade for that lot will be 95 percent. In areas where the grade exceeds the tolerance by more than 50 percent, the Contractor shall remove the surface lift full depth; the Contractor shall then replace the lift with hot-mix asphalt to meet specification requirements, at no additional cost to the Government. Diamond grinding may be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted.

3.11.2 Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to test and evaluate surface smoothness of the pavement. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The profilograph method shall be used for all longitudinal and transverse testing, except where the runs would be less than 60 m in length and the ends where the straightedge shall be used. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.11.2.1 Smoothness Requirements

a. Straightedge Testing: The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 6 mm or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 9 when checked with an approved 4 m straightedge.

Table 9. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerance, mm
All paved areas	Longitudinal	6
	Transverse	6

3.11.2.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each entire lot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. Separate testing of individual sublots is not required. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 8 m or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 6.1 m and at the third points for lanes 6.1 m or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints.

a. Straightedge Testing. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

3.11.2.3 OMITTED

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
1.4.1 General Requirements
1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor
1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT
2.2 PRIME COAT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.2 APPLICATION RATE
3.2.1 Tack Coat
3.2.2 Prime Coat
3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Prime Coat
3.4.3 Tack Coat
3.5 CURING PERIOD
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Calibration Test
3.7.3 Trial Applications
3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02748A

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 81	(1992; R 1996) Cut-Back Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
AASHTO M 226	(1980; R 1996) Viscosity Graded Asphalt Cement
AASHTO T 40	(1978; R 1996) Sampling Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 140	(2000) Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 2995	(1999) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D 3381	(1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Copies of all test results for bituminous materials, within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the

manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 10 degrees C or above and when the temperature has not been below 2 degrees C for the 12 hours prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 3381 or AASHTO M 226 Grade AC-10.

2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2028 or AASHTO M 81 .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt,

clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. The surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment.

3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

Liquid Asphalts

RC-70	50-90 degrees C*
RC-250	75-12 degrees C*

Paving Grade Asphalts

Viscosity Grades

AC 10	plus 137 degrees C

*These temperature ranges exceed the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein.

3.4.2 Prime Coat

The prime coat will be required if it will be at least seven days before a the surfacing (Asphalt cement hot mix concrete)layer is constructed on the underlying (base course, etc)compacted material. The type of liquid asphalt and application rate will be as specified herein. The Contractor shall protect the underlying from any damage (water, traffic, etc.) until the surfacing is placed. If the Contractor places the surfacing within seven days, the choice of protection measures or actions to be taken is at the Contractor's option. Damage to the underlying material caused by lack of, or inadequate, protection shall be repaired (recompacted or replaced) by approved methods at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor options to use the prime coat, it shall be applied as soon as possible after consolidation of the underlying material. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

3.4.3 Tack Coat

Tack coat shall be applied at the locations shown on the drawings.

3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material used shall be obtained by the Contractor as directed, under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140 or AASHTO T 40. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter . Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

<&

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 OMITTED
1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK
1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling
1.4.2 Surface Testing
1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements
1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method
1.4.3 OMITTED
1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance
1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 EQUIPMENT
1.7.1 Batching and Mixing
1.7.2 Transporting Equipment
1.7.3 Delivery Equipment
1.7.4 Paver-Finisher
1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
1.7.4.2 OMITTED
1.7.4.3 OMITTED
1.7.5 Curing Equipment
1.7.6 Texturing Equipment
1.7.6.1 OMITTED
1.7.6.2 Deep Texturing Equipment
1.7.7 Sawing Equipment
1.7.8 Straightedge

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 OMITTED
2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
2.1.5 OMITTED
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.4 CURING MATERIALS
2.5 WATER
2.6 JOINT MATERIALS
2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

2.6.3 OMITTED
2.7 REINFORCING
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Steel Fiber Reinforcing
2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS
2.8.1 Dowels
2.8.2 Tie Bars
2.9 EPOXY RESIN
2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
2.11.1 Composition Concrete
2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies
2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure
2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving
3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving
3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.3.1 General Requirements
3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations
3.4 PAVING
3.4.1 Consolidation
3.4.2 Operation
3.4.3 Required Results
3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving
3.4.5 OMITTED
3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints
3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints
3.5 FINISHING
3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
3.5.2 OMITTED
3.5.3 Surface Correction
3.5.4 Hand Finishing
3.5.5 Texturing
3.5.5.1 OMITTED
3.5.5.2 Broom Texturing
3.5.5.3 Wire-Comb Texturing
3.5.5.4 Surface Grooving
3.5.6 OMITTED
3.6 CURING
3.6.1 Membrane Curing
3.6.2 Moist Curing
3.7 JOINTS
3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints
3.7.3 Expansion Joints
3.7.4 Slip Joints
3.7.5 Contraction Joints
3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints
3.7.5.2 OMITTED
3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints

3.7.7 OMITTED
3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS
3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness
3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR
3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)
3.11.1 Batch Plant Control
3.11.2 Concrete Mixture
3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing
3.11.4 Paving Operations
3.11.5 Curing Inspection
3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection
3.11.7 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02754A

CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(1999) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 123	(1998) Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for

	Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 130	(1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete (rigid) pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, the construction at each interface shall conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Government and by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor at the placement to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications and, when required, for determining the time at which pavements may be placed into service. All air content measurements shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. All slump tests shall be made in accordance

with ASTM C 143/C 143M. All test cylinders shall be 150 by 300 mm cylinders and shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using only steel molds, cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory.

1.4.1 Evaluation Sampling

Sampling, testing, and mixture proportioning shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory, conforming with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete and concrete constituents shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. All mix design, weekly quality control reports, smoothness reports, and project certification reports shall be signed by a Registered Engineer.

1.4.2 Surface Testing

Surface testing for surface smoothness and plan grade shall be performed as indicated below by the Testing Laboratory. The measurements shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Government within 24 hours after measurement is made. A final report of surface testing, signed by a Registered Engineer, containing all surface measurements and a description of all actions taken to correct deficiencies, shall be provided to the Government upon conclusion of surface testing.

1.4.2.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements

The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 3 mm or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 1 when checked with the straightedge.

TABLE 1
STRAIGHTEDGE SURFACE SMOOTHNESS--PAVEMENTS

Pavement Category	Direction of Testing	Tolerances mm
Roads and Streets	Longitudinal	5
	Transverse	6.5
Tank Hardstands, Parking Areas, Open Storage Areas	Longitudinal	6.5
	Transverse	6.5

1.4.2.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method

The surface of the pavement shall be tested with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 4.5 m apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and

moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

1.4.3 OMITTED

1.4.4 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

The finished surface of the pavements shall conform, within the tolerances shown in Table 1, to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The finished surface of new abutting pavements shall coincide at their juncture. The finished surface of airfield runway, taxiway, and apron pavements shall vary not more than 12 mm above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. The surfaces of other pavements shall vary not more than 18 mm above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements by running lines of levels at intervals to determine the elevation at each joint intersection.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING OF MATERIALS

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or extension of time because of delays caused by sampling and testing additional sources, or samples, necessitated by failure of any samples. Aggregates shall be sampled and tested by the Test Laboratory and shall be representative of the materials to be used for the project. Test results, signed by a Registered Engineer, shall be submitted 45 days before commencing paving. No aggregate shall be used unless test results show that it meets all requirements of these specifications, including compliance with ASTM C 33 and deleterious materials limitations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's literature on the concrete plant; mixing equipment; hauling equipment; placing and finishing, and curing equipment; at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Paving

Paving Schedules at least 7 days prior to start of paving.

Mixture Proportions; G, RE

The report of the Contractor's mixture proportioning studies

showing the proportions of all ingredients and supporting information on aggregate and other materials that will be used in the manufacture of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations.

1.7 EQUIPMENT

1.7.1 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100, the equipment requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M, and as specified. Water shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient. All concrete materials batching shall meet ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements. Mixers shall be stationary mixers . Batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M, and shall be documented in the initial weekly QC Report.

1.7.2 Transporting Equipment

Transporting equipment shall be in conformance with ASTM C 94/C 94M and as specified herein. Concrete shall be transported to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Bottom-dump trucks shall not be used for delivery of concrete.

1.7.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors shall be used to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete.

1.7.4 Paver-Finisher

The paver-finisher shall be a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement. The paver-finisher shall spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Immersion vibrators shall be gang mounted at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. The spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane shall be as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but the clear distance between vibrators shall not exceed 750 mm, and the outside vibrators shall not exceed 300 mm from the edge of the lane. The paver-finisher shall be equipped with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

1.7.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

The paver-finisher shall be equipped with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to spread the preventing deformation of the forms.

1.7.4.2 OMITTED

1.7.4.3 OMITTED

1.7.5 Curing Equipment

Equipment for curing is specified in paragraph CURING.

1.7.6 Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall be as specified below.

1.7.6.1 OMITTED

1.7.6.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Texturing equipment shall consist of a stiff bristled broom forming a drag at least 1.2 m long. This drag shall be mounted in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and constructed to mechanically pull the drag in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

1.7.7 Sawing Equipment

Equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete shall be standard diamond-tip-bladed concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis.

1.7.8 Straightedge

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the job site one 4 m straightedge for testing concrete surface smoothness. The straightedge shall be constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Type II, low-alkali .

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 OMITTED

2.1.4 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C 618 Class F, including all the supplementary optional physical requirements. Fly ash shall conform to EPA requirements.

2.1.5 OMITTED

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33, including deleterious materials, abrasion loss and soundness requirements of ASTM C 33, and other requirements specified herein.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. The nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate shall be 25.0 mm. When the nominal maximum size is greater than 25.0 mm, the aggregates shall be furnished in two ASTM C 33 size groups, No. 67 and No. 4. The amount of deleterious material in each size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits shown in ASTM C 33 Class 1N, 4M or 4S, depending on the weathering region, and the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles 1.0 max. percent by mass (ASTM C 123).

b. Other soft particles 2.0 max. percent by mass (COE CRD-C 130).

c. Total of all deleterious 5.0 max. percent by mass (substances listed in ASTM C 33 and above, exclusive of material finer than 0.075 mm sieve).

d. The separation medium for lightweight particles shall have a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meters.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. All fine aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C 33 and the requirements herein. The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate shall not exceed the limits in ASTM C 33and shall not exceed the following limits:

a. Lightweight particles (ASTM C 123) 1.0 percent max. by mass using a medium with a density of 2.0 Mg/cubic meter.

b. The total of all deleterious material types, listed in ASTM C 33 and above, shall not exceed 3.0 percent of the mass of the fine aggregate.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260. An accelerator shall be used only when specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES and shall not be used to reduce the amount of cementitious material used. Accelerator shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used. A water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M. Type G or H admixtures are not allowed.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

Membrane forming curing compound shall be a white pigmented compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300. Burlap shall be new or shall be clean material never used for anything other than curing concrete.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali.

2.6 JOINT MATERIALS

2.6.1 Expansion Joint Material

Expansion joint filler shall be a preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 . Expansion joint filler shall be 20 mm thick.

2.6.2 Slip Joint Material

Slip joint material shall be 6 mm thick expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

2.6.3 OMITTED

2.7 REINFORCING

2.7.1 General

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M. Reinforcement shall be free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete.

2.7.2 Steel Fiber Reinforcing

Minimum ultimate tensile strength of the fibers shall be 345 MPa. The maximum aspect ratio (length divided by diameter) shall not exceed 100. Fibers longer than 60 mm shall not be used. The fibers shall be deformed and shall be furnished in small bundles adhered with water soluble glue.

2.8 DOWELS AND TIE BARS

2.8.1 Dowels

Dowels shall be single piece, plain (non-deformed) steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 or higher. Dowels shall be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and shall be clean and straight.

2.8.2 Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Grade 60 or higher shall not be used for bars that are bent and straightened during construction.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to ASTM C 881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered; except, that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use as patching for complete filling of spalls, wide cracks, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar shall be Type III, Grade as approved.

c. Material for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

d. Material for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete, mortar, or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

2.10 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

Specified compressive strength, f'c, for concrete is 28 MPa at 28 days. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45 . The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 4 plus or minus 1 percent. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete shall be 75 mm for pavement constructed with fixed forms. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'c by more than 3.5 MPa. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

2.11 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.11.1 Composition Concrete

Composition concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Fly ash, if used, shall be

used only at a rate between 15 and 35 percent by mass of the total cementitious material . Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include water-reducing admixture. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

2.11.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be performed by the Test Laboratory and signed by a Registered Engineer. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. All materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1. At least three different water-cementitious ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Maximum sand content shall be 40 percent of the total aggregate SSD weight. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

2.11.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform the following:

a. Fabricate, cure and test 6 test cylinders per age for each mixture at 7 and 28 days.

b. Using the average strength for each w/(c+p), plot the results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/(c+p) versus 28-day strength.

c. From the graphs select a w/(c+p) which will produce a mixture giving a 28-day strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with the following paragraph.

2.11.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified, the mixture proportions selected shall produce a required average strength, f'cr, exceeding the specified strength, f'c, in accordance with procedures in Chapter 3 of ACI 301, "Proportioning."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Underlying material, subgrade , upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, no equipment shall be permitted thereon.

3.2 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.2.1 Hot Weather Paving

The temperature of concrete shall not exceed 32 degrees C. Steel forms, dowels and reinforcing shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 49 degrees C.

3.2.2 Cold Weather Paving

The ambient temperature of the air at the placing site and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less 5 degrees C. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 10 degrees C. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Calcium chloride shall not be used at any time. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Pavement damaged by freezing shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense as specified in paragraph, REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS.

3.3 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be deposited in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 32 degrees C, the time shall be reduced to 30 minutes. Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered, and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government daily.

3.3.2 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations

Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes. Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected before the paver-finisher reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. Additional water may be added to truck mixers to bring the slump within the specified range provided the mixture water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.4 PAVING

Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms .

3.4.1 Consolidation

The paver vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete not closer to the underlying material than 50 mm. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be

stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with a hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete.

3.4.2 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of any debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 200 mm.

3.4.3 Required Results

The paver-finisher shall be operated to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface. Multiple passes of the paver-finisher shall not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist), shall be applied to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving

Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 45 m or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The base width of the form shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 200 mm or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced. Forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Forms shall not be set on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete.

3.4.5 OMITTED

3.4.6 Placing Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement, or may be placed on an initial layer of consolidated concrete, with the subsequent layer placed within 30 minutes of the first layer placement.

3.4.7 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels shall be installed with alignment not greater than 1 mm per 100 mm.

Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 15 mm and a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 5 mm. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer paint, and then oiled just prior to placement. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel or tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness.

3.4.7.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. The dowels shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable anchors.

3.4.7.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels shall be by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted.

3.4.7.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Installation shall be by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Holes approximately 3 mm greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.4.7.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed by the bonded-in-place method or by bonding into holes drilled in hardened concrete, using procedures specified above.

3.5 FINISHING

Clary screeds, "bridge deck" finishers, or other rotating pipe or tube type equipment shall not be permitted. The sequence of machine operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Hand finishing shall be used only infrequently and only on isolated areas of odd slab shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Equipment to be used for supplemental hand finishing shall primarily be 3 to 4 m cutting straightedges; only very sparing use of bull floats shall be allowed. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab in any way, except for fog (mist) sprays

to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

The machine shall be designed to ride the forms. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

3.5.2 OMITTED

3.5.3 Surface Correction

While the concrete is still plastic, irregularities and marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of cutting straightedges, 3 to 4 m in length. Depressions shall be filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. Long-handled, flat "bull floats" shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished.

3.5.4 Hand Finishing

Hand finishing operations shall be used only for those unusual slabs as specified previously. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) shall not be used. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded. The surface shall be tamped with a strike-off and tamping screed, or vibratory screed. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally. Long-handled, flat bull floats shall be used sparingly and only as necessary to correct surface defects. Finishing with hand floats and trowels shall be held to the absolute minimum necessary. Joints and edges shall not be overfinished. No water shall be added to the pavement during finishing operations.

3.5.5 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. Following initial texturing on the first day of placement, the Placing Foreman, Contracting Officer representative, and a representative of the Using Agency shall inspect the texturing for compliance with design requirements. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris. Any type of transverse texturing shall produce grooves in straight lines across each lane within a tolerance of plus or minus 13 mm of a true line. The concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.5.1 OMITTED

3.5.5.2 Broom Texturing

Surface texture shall be applied using a mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that will uniformly score the surface transverse to the pavement center line. The broom shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the broom shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. The scores should be uniform in appearance and approximately 1.5 mm in depth but not more than 3 mm in depth. Hand brooming will be permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted.

3.5.5.3 Wire-Comb Texturing

Surface texture transverse to the pavement center line shall be applied using a mechanical wire comb drag. The comb shall be capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure. Successive passes of the comb shall be overlapped the minimum necessary to obtain a continuous and uniformly textured surface. The scores shall be 2 to 5 mm deep, 1.5 to 3 mm wide, and spaced 10 mm apart.

3.5.5.4 Surface Grooving

The areas indicated on the drawings shall be grooved with a spring tine drag producing individual grooves 6 mm deep and 6 mm wide at a spacing between groove centerlines of 50 mm. These grooves shall be cut perpendicular to the centerline. Before grooving begins, the concrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently to prevent dislodging of aggregate. Grooves shall not be cut within 150 mm of a transverse joint or crack.

3.5.6 OMITTED

3.6 CURING

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. During hot weather with low humidity and/or wind, the Contractor shall institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. ACI 305R contains means of predicting plastic shrinkage cracking and preventative measures. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry. Curing shall be accomplished by one of the following methods.

3.6.1 Membrane Curing

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete including pavement edges as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing. If evaporation is high and no moisture is present on the

surface even though bleeding has not stopped, fog sprays shall be used to keep the surface moist until setting of the cement occurs. Curing compound shall then be immediately applied. Curing compound shall be applied to the finished surfaces by means of a self-propelled automatic spraying machine, equipped with multiple spraying nozzles with wind shields, spaning the newly paved lane. The curing compound shall be applied at a maximum application rate of 5 square meters per L. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers will be permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs where indicated and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, cohesive film that will not check, crack, or peel and that will be free from pinholes and other discontinuities. Areas where the curing compound develops the above defects or is damaged by heavy rainfall, sawing or other construction operations within the curing period, shall be immediately resprayed.

3.6.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Impervious sheet curing shall not be used.

3.7 JOINTS

No deviation from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings shall be made without written approval of the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. All joints shall be straight, perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement, and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 13 mm.

3.7.1 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Dowels shall be installed in the longitudinal construction joints, or the edges shall be thickened as indicated.

3.7.2 Transverse Construction Joints

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at a planned transverse joint, at the end of each day's placing operations and when concrete placement is interrupted. Transverse construction joints shall be constructed either by utilizing headers and hand placement and finishing techniques, or by placing concrete beyond the transverse construction joint location and then saw cutting full depth and removing concrete back to the transverse construction joint location. For the latter case, dowels shall be installed using methods for dowels installed in hardened concrete described above. All transverse construction joints shall be dowelled.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using preformed joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and shall extend the full slab depth. Edges of the concrete at the joint face shall be edged. The joint filler strips shall be installed to form a recess at the pavement surface to be filled with joint sealant. Expansion joints shall be constructed with thickened edges for load transfer.

3.7.4 Slip Joints

Slip joints shall be installed the full depth of the slab using expansion joint preformed joint filler material attached to the face of the original concrete placement. A reservoir for joint sealant shall be constructed at the top of the joint. Edges of the joint face shall be edged.

3.7.5 Contraction Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened-plane or dummy type. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Transverse contraction joints shall be constructed in conformance with requirements for sawed joints .

3.7.5.1 Sawed Joints

Sawed contraction joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the indicated depth. The time of initial sawing shall vary depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions and shall be such as to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in the sequence of the concrete placement. Sawing at a given joint location shall be discontinued when a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Immediately after the joint is sawed, the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint. The surface shall be resprayed with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed with cord or backer rod before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound.

3.7.5.2 OMITTED

3.7.6 Thickened Edge Joints

Underlying material in the transition area shall meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.7.7 OMITTED

3.8 REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OF SLABS

New pavement slabs that contain full-depth cracks shall be removed and replaced, as specified herein at no cost to the Government. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the paving lane, and the limit of removal shall be from each original transverse joint . The Contracting Officer will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require minimum 150 mm diameter cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Cores shall be drilled and the hole later filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete

mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with epoxy resin. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Government. Cracks that do not extend full depth of slab shall be cleaned and then pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1. The Contractor shall ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. Where a full depth crack intersects the original transverse joint, the slab(s) containing the crack shall be removed and replaced, with dowels installed, as required below. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified.

3.8.1 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Unless there are keys or dowels present, all edges of the slab shall be sawcut full depth. If keys, dowels, or tie bars are present along any edges, these edges shall be sawed full depth 150 mm from the edge if only keys are present, or just beyond the end of dowels or tie bars if they are present. These joints shall then be carefully sawed on the joint line to within 25 mm of the depth of the dowel or key. The main slab shall be further divided by sawing full depth, at appropriate locations, and each piece lifted out and removed. The narrow strips along keyed or doweled edges shall be carefully broken up and removed. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to the dowels, tie bars, or keys or to concrete to remain in place. Protruding portions of dowels shall be painted and lightly oiled. The joint face below keys or dowels shall be suitably trimmed so that there is no abrupt offset. If underbreak occurs at any point along any edge, the area shall be hand-filled with concrete, producing an even joint face from top to bottom, before replacing the removed slab. If underbreak over 100 mm deep occurs, the entire slab containing the underbreak shall be removed and replaced. Where there are no dowels, tie bars, or keys on an edge, or where they have been damaged, dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement shall be installed by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete. Original damaged dowels or tie bars shall be cut off flush with the joint face. All four edges of the new slab shall thus contain dowels or original keys or original tie bars. Prior to placement of new concrete, the underlying material shall be graded and recompacted, and the surfaces of all four joint faces shall be cleaned of all loose material and contaminants, and coated with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as bond breaker. Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The resulting joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified.

3.8.2 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Spalls along joints and cracks shall be repaired by first making a vertical saw cut at least 25 mm outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 50 mm. Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas. The concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, shall be chipped out to remove all unsound concrete. The cavity shall be thoroughly cleaned with high pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, a prime coat shall be applied to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. The prime coat shall be applied in a thin coating and scrubbed into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Prime coat for portland cement repairs shall be a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs shall be epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. The cavity shall be filled with low slump portland cement concrete or mortar, or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar. Portland cement concrete shall be used for larger spalls, those more than 0.009 cubic meter in size after removal operations; portland cement mortar shall be used for spalls between 0.00085

and 0.009 cubic meter; and epoxy resin mortar or Type III, Grade 3 epoxy resin for those spalls less than 0.00085 cubic meter in size after removal operations. Portland cement concretes and mortars shall be very low slump mixtures, proportioned, mixed, placed, tamped, and cured. Epoxy resin mortars shall be made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions, mixing, placing, tamping and curing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer. Any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete shall be removed before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, an insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at the joint face. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints.

3.8.3 Areas Defective in Plan Grade or Smoothness

In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, high areas shall be reduced to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. High areas shall be reduced by grinding the hardened concrete with a surface grinding machine after the concrete is 14 days or more old. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. All pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the specified limits, shall be removed and replaced. In pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 2 square meters that have been corrected by rubbing or grinding shall be retextured by grooving machine sawn grooves meeting the requirements for the wire comb or tined texture. All areas in which grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness. Any grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required.

3.9 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Existing concrete pavement shall be removed as indicated and as specified in Section 02220 DEMOLITION modified, and expanded as specified herein. Removal, repair and replacement shall be made as indicated and as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL, AND REPLACEMENT OR SLABS.

3.10 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

The Contractor shall protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days and the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected. All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be continuously kept completely clean. Special cleaning and care shall be used where Contractor's traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement.

3.11 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

Paragraph ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK contains additional CQC requirements. The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as specified. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease.

3.11.1 Batch Plant Control

A daily report shall be prepared indicating checks made for scale accuracy with test weights, checks of batching accuracy, and corrective action taken prior to and during placement for weighing or batching, type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water masses per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water masses per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.11.2 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. Whenever air content reaches specified limits, an immediate confirmatory test shall be made. If the second test also shows air content at or exceeding specified limits, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched to bring air content within specified limits. If the next adjusted batch of concrete is not within specified limits, concrete placement shall be halted until concrete air content is within specified limits.

b. Slump Testing. Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Whenever slump approaches the maximum limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate, without exceeding the maximum w/(c+p). When a slump result exceeds the specification limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until adjustments have been made and slump is again within the limit.

c. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when strength specimens are fabricated.

d. Concrete Strength Testing. Four (4) cylinders from the same batch shall be fabricated, cured and tested for compressive strength, testing two cylinders at 7-day and two cylinders at 28-day age. A minimum of one set of four (4) cylinders shall be fabricated, cured and tested for each shift of concrete placement. Control charts for strength, showing the 7-day and 28-day CQC compressive strengths, and the 28-day required compressive strength, shall be maintained and submitted with weekly CQC Reports.

3.11.3 Inspection Before Placing

Underlying materials, joint locations and types, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items shall be inspected by a Registered Engineer in sufficient time prior to each paving operation in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing, and the certification signed by the Registered Engineer, prior to each days' paving.

3.11.4 Paving Operations

The placing foreman shall supervise all placing and paving operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete is placed in each location as shown, shall insure that the concrete is consolidated full depth and that finishing is performed as specified. The placing foreman shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume of concrete placed, and method of paving and any problems encountered.

3.11.5 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections. Each day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded. When any inspection finds an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for the area shall be extended by 1 day.

b. Membrane Curing Inspection. At the end of each day's placement, the CQC Representative shall determine the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container; shall determine the area of concrete surface covered; shall then compute the rate of coverage in square meters per L and shall also note whether or not coverage is uniform. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

3.11.6 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once per day, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.11.7 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report, signed by a registered engineer, shall be prepared for the updating of control charts and test data, and all CQC inspections and actions covering the entire period from the start of the construction through the current week. Reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all CQC records. A copy of weekly reports shall be faxed to the Design District Pavement or Geotechnical Engineer. At the completion of concrete placement, a certification report shall be prepared containing mix designs, all updated control charts and concrete test data, quality control reports, smoothness reports, and other pertinent data on the concrete, with a certification by a registered engineer that the concrete placed meets all specification requirements. A copy of the certification report shall be mailed to the Design District pavement or Geotechnical Engineer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 OMITTED
1.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
1.3 OMITTED
1.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather
1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS
1.6.1 General Requirements
1.6.2 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied
2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms
2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
3.4.4 Joint Finishing
3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
3.6.1 Contraction Joints
3.6.2 Expansion Joints
3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.1.1 Mat Method
3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.7.2 Backfilling
3.7.3 Protection
3.7.4 OMITTED
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 General Requirements
3.8.2 Concrete Testing
3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
3.8.2.2 Air Content
3.8.2.3 Slump Test
3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.9.2 High Areas
3.9.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient

	Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 OMITTED

1.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.3 OMITTED

1.3.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 5 degrees C and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 2 degrees C and is rising, or is already above 5 degrees C . Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 2 degrees C, placement and protection shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 10 and 30 degrees C. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C at any time.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 OMITTED

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 24 MPa at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 50 mm plus or minus 25 mm where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished

sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 20 millimeters per meter with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift.

Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 10 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 10 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 2 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 25 mm depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter (200 square feet per gallon) for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at

exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 OMITTED

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Extra Stock
2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 OMITTED
2.2.2 OMITTED
2.2.3 OMITTED
2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement
2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe
2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings
2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement
2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping
2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings
2.2.7 Dripline
2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS
2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads
2.3.1.1 General Requirements
2.3.1.2 OMITTED
2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers
2.3.3 OMITTED
2.3.4 OMITTED
2.3.5 OMITTED
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 76 mm
2.4.2 OMITTED
2.4.3 OMITTED
2.4.4 OMITTED
2.4.5 OMITTED
2.4.6 Remote Control Valves, Electrical
2.4.7 Drain Valves
2.4.7.1 Manual Valves
2.4.7.2 OMITTED
2.4.8 OMITTED
2.4.9 Backflow Preventers
2.4.9.1 OMITTED

2.4.9.2 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers
2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads
2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes
2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads
2.5.3 Pressure Gauges
2.5.4 Service Clamps
2.5.5 Water Hammer Arresters
2.5.6 Emitter Head Accessories
2.5.6.1 Strainer
2.5.6.2 Pressure Regulator
2.5.6.3 Riser Adapters
2.5.6.4 Tubing Stakes
2.5.6.5 Emitter Outlet Check Valve (Bug Cap)
2.5.6.6 Access Sleeve
2.5.6.7 Closure Caps
2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL
2.7 RAIN GAGE SENSOR
2.8 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.9 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.10 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS
2.11 INSULATING JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Piping System
3.1.2.1 Cover
3.1.2.2 Clearances
3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope
3.1.3 Piping Installation
3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
3.1.3.2 OMITTED
3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe
3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints
3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.4 Installation of Valves
3.1.4.1 Manual Valves
3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves
3.1.4.3 Drain Valves
3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves
3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System
3.1.6.1 Dripline
3.1.6.2 OMITTED
3.1.6.3 Tubing Stakes
3.1.7 Backflow Preventers
3.1.7.1 OMITTED
3.1.7.2 Reduced Pressure Type
3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit
3.1.8.1 Wires
3.1.8.2 Loops
3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.8.4 Splices
3.1.9 Automatic Controller
3.1.10 Thrust Blocks
3.1.11 Backfill
3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover

3.1.11.2 Restoration
3.1.12 Adjustment
3.1.13 Disinfection
3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping
3.2 FIELD TESTS
3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
3.2.2 Leakage Tests
3.2.3 Operation Test
3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
3.4 FIELD TRAINING
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM F 441/F 441M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride).(CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 656	(1996a) Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.2	(1983; R 1991; Errata May 1992) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

System shall operate with a minimum water pressure of 470 kPa at connection to main and 210 kPa for spray heads; 242 kPa for small turf rotors (less than 9 meter radius); and 276 kPa for medium turf rotors (9-12 meter radius) at the last head in each zone.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System

Detail drawings for valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, automatic controllers, emitter heads, and water hammer arresters. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, type and number of heads and emitters, zone valves, drain pockets, backflow devices, controllers, and mounting details of controllers. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

*1

Field Training; G|RE

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and schedules and notification of training. Provided by Irrigation Contractor.

*1

Sprinkler System; G|RE

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. Provided by Irrigation Contractor.

Design Analysis and Calculations

Design analyses and pressure calculations verifying that system will provide the irrigation requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance

criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves. Provided by Irrigation Contractor.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprinkler System

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

*1

Sprinkler System; G|RE

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed, and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock shall be provided: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 OMITTED

2.2.2 OMITTED

2.2.3 OMITTED

2.2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.4.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40 ; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200, or SDR 26, Class 160. Refer to plans for class of pipe used..

2.2.4.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.4.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 656, purple primer and ASTM D 2564 solvent cement in color other than orange.

2.2.5 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 1034 kPa (150 psi) minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, PVC threaded pipe nipples, 100 mm (4 inch) minimum length.

2.2.7 Dripline

Flexible polyethylene tubing shall have factory installed, pressure compensating, inline emitters installed every 457 mm. The flow rate from each installed inline emitter shall be a consistent 3.5 liters per hour when inlet pressure is between 70 to 415 kPa. The inline emitter shall have dual outlet ports, ensuring that only one part ever has direct contact with the ground.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 138 kPa is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 100 mm above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 13 mm female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.1.2 OMITTED

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and multiple choice of nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities. Refer to plans for specified performance, nozzle size, pop-up height, and spacing.

2.3.3 OMITTED

2.3.4 OMITTED

2.3.5 OMITTED

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 76 mm

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 125, threaded ends.

2.4.2 OMITTED

2.4.3 OMITTED

2.4.4 OMITTED

2.4.5 OMITTED

2.4.6 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 25 to 76 mm size, suitable for 24 volts, 50/60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 1034 kPa (150 psi) operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.7 Drain Valves

2.4.7.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 125 threaded ends for sizes less than 76 mm.

2.4.7.2 OMITTED

2.4.8 OMITTED

2.4.9 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall be in accordance with ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013. Contractor/Installer to consult with local water authority and use approved type device and installation method. If device to be used is different from that specified on plans, consult with Design/Landscape Architect immediately for possible hydraulic changes to design and prior to installation.

2.4.9.1 OMITTED

2.4.9.2 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be Class 150 flanged (or NPT threaded) cast iron, mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 83 kPa (12 psi) at rated flow. Piping shall be red brass pipe and fittings . Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 15 mm (1/2 inch) diameter by 1000 mm long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic lockable for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 130 mm .

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall conform to requirements of ASME B40.1, single style

pressure gauge for water with 63.5 mm dial brass, stainless steel or aluminum case with bronze tube, gauge cock, pressure snubber, and siphon. Scale range shall be suitable for irrigation sprinkler systems one and a half times operating system pressure.

2.5.4 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

2.5.5 Water Hammer Arresters

Water hammer arrester shall conform to the requirements of PDI WH 201; stainless steel construction with an encased and sealed bellows compression chamber.

2.5.6 Emitter Head Accessories

2.5.6.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be provided at inlet to each drip line. Strainer shall have stainless steel screen having equivalent of 200-mesh filtration capacity .

2.5.6.2 Pressure Regulator

Pressure regulator shall be provided at each drip system if supply pressure exceeds 350 kPa (50 psi).

2.5.6.3 Riser Adapters

Riser adapters shall be provided with a rigid piping system.

2.5.6.4 Tubing Stakes

Tubing stakes shall be plastic coated steel, or other non-corrosive strong material to secure tubing.

2.5.6.5 Emitter Outlet Check Valve (Bug Cap)

Check valves (bug cap) shall be provided at end of each emitter outlet distribution line. Valves shall permit free flow of water with minimum restriction; prevent back siphoning, entry of insects, and contamination into outlet ports.

2.5.6.6 Access Sleeve

Access sleeve shall be provided at buried emitters placed in covered boxes. Lids of access sleeve shall be secured with removable lugs. Drip hose in both vertical and horizontal axis shall be secured.

2.5.6.7 Closure Caps

Closure caps shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120 -volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA Type 4, with locking hinged

cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules; each station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; one minute increments for each station with a positive increment range of 0 to 2 hours, schedules to be repeated after each completion of initial watering schedule and allowing each operation to be scheduled throughout a 24-hour day; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery.

2.7 RAIN GAGE SENSOR

A rain gage sensor shall be installed for automatic interruption of watering cycle when rainfall exceeds a pre-selected amount

2.8 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.9 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 2 MPa at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.10 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.11 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling for sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50 mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 mm minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and less; 150 mm for 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 50 mm.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 152 mm per 10 m in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 5 degrees C.

3.1.3.2 OMITTED

3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended

application. Grove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with the coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 100 mm cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 0.03 cubic meter gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 150 mm of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System

3.1.6.1 Dripline

Emitter laterals shall be installed at grade. Hose shall be installed in a serpentine manner. When cutting hose, shearing tool such as a pipe cutter, knife, or shears shall be used. Connections shall be made either by insert fittings, compression fittings, or Spin-Loc fittings

3.1.6.2 OMITTED

3.1.6.3 Tubing Stakes

Dripline irrigation line shall be secured with stakes where line is aboveground. Stakes shall be spaced to ensure that hose does not shift location in presence of foot traffic, operations, gravity on slope installations, or environmental effects. Discharge of the emitter distribution tubing shall be staked to ensure that discharge point of emitter will be maintained at specified position in relation to plant material to be irrigated.

3.1.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads. Contractor must consult with local water authority and use approved device and installation method.

3.1.7.1 OMITTED

3.1.7.2 Reduced Pressure Type

Pipe lines shall be flushed prior to installing reduced pressure device; device shall be protected by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.8.1 Wires

Low voltage, direct burial wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.8.2 Loops

A mm1.5 m loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 6 m intervals with 300 mm loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.8.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof. Use a two piece kit with a wire nut that is inserted into a tube of waterproof resin.

3.1.9 Automatic Controller

Controllers shall be located in approved locations inside of buildings before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.10 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11 Backfill

3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 460 mm for 100 mm (4 inch) pipe or smaller; 1 m for pipes under traffic loads, farm operations, and freezing temperatures; and 450 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 80 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.11.2 Restoration

Top 50 mm shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921a SEEDING, 02922a SODDING and Section 02930N EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.1.12 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.13 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 1034 kPa (150 psi) without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 35 kPa (5 psi). If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or

in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 0.505 mm (20 mil) pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals. Provided by Irrigation Contractor.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 INSPECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Concrete
2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete
2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 Metal
2.1.3.1 Steel
2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel
2.1.3.3 Cast Iron
2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum
2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals
2.1.4 OMITTED
2.1.5 Recycled Material
2.1.5.1 General Requirements
2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene
2.1.5.3 Structural Component
2.1.6 OMITTED
2.2 HARDWARE
2.3 ANCHORS
2.4 FINISH
2.4.1 Coatings
2.4.1.1 Galvanizing
2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder
2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)
2.4.2 OMITTED
2.4.3 Paint
2.4.4 Color
2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS
2.5.1 OMITTED
2.5.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.5.2 Benches and Chairs
2.5.2.1 OMITTED
2.5.2.2 Seat
2.5.2.3 Back Rest
2.5.2.4 OMITTED
2.5.2.5 Weight Limit
2.5.3 Tables

2.5.3.1 Support Base
2.5.3.2 OMITTED
2.5.3.3 Top
2.5.3.4 OMITTED
2.5.4 MULTILEVEL GRILL
2.5.4.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.5.5 OMITTED
2.5.6 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions
2.5.7 OMITTED
2.5.7.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.5.8 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 OMITTED
3.1.2 OMITTED
3.1.3 Application of Field Finishes
3.1.4 Parts
3.1.5 Assembly
3.1.6 Testing
3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.2.1 Clean Up
3.2.2 Protection
3.2.3 Disposal of Materials
3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2002; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish

One set of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recycled Material

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of 100 percent recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

Testing

A report of post-installation test results.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.1.1 Pre-cast Concrete

Pre-cast concrete material and products shall conform to Section 03413 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to Section 03330 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.1.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Steel used for reinforcement shall be deformed billet steel Grade 40 . Steel shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M.

2.1.3.3 Cast Iron

Cast iron shall conform to ASTM A 48M Class 35 or better. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.4 Cast Aluminum

Cast aluminum shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M and ASTM B 108. The Contractor shall provide castings manufactured true to pattern and component parts that fit together in a satisfactory manner. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage, distortion, or other defects. Smooth castings shall be well-cleaned by sand or shot blasting.

2.1.3.5 Bronze, Copper and Other Ounce Metals

Bronze, copper, and other ounce metals shall conform to ASTM B 62.

2.1.4 OMITTED

2.1.5 Recycled Material

2.1.5.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 100 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.1.5.2 High Density Polyethylene

The Contractor shall provide panels and components molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene, with minimum 6 mm wall thickness; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be resistant to fading, cracking, fogging, and shattering. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain no more than 3 percent air voids. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar radiation heat gain.

2.1.5.3 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

2.1.6 OMITTED

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm thick plus or minus 0.5 mm and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 OMITTED

2.4.3 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.4 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 OMITTED

2.5.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.5.2 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

a. Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 100 percent, UV

Resistant, recycled post-consumer product. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

b. Tables shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated in the details on the drawings.

2.5.2.1 OMITTED

2.5.2.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be made from 50 mm by 100 mm horizontal slats to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 300-460 mm and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 610 mm per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 100 mm for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position. Front edge of seat shall have a 75 mm by 75 mm bullnose profile.

2.5.2.3 Back Rest

The height shall be between 380-460 mm from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat. Top of backrest shall have 75 mm by 75 mm bullnose profile.

2.5.2.4 OMITTED

2.5.2.5 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 136 kg for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.3 Tables

Picnic tables shall be furnished with detached benches that have no backrests. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered.

Provide manufacturer's standard plastic tables with metal bases as indicated on drawings. Table tops and benches shall be manufactured using post-consumer recycled plastic materials. Table's exposed edges and corners shall be rounded, eased or chamfered. Provide fasteners and accessories required for an on site assembly. Pre-treat metal components and provide manufacturer's standard primer and powder coat finish complying with ASTM D 3451, color as selected.

a. Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 100 percent, UV Resistant, recycled post-consumer product. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

b. Tables shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated in the details on the drawings.

2.5.3.1 Support Base

Provide metal support bases as per manufacturer's standard:

a. Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

b. Design bases to support the loads imposed in the design of the tables.

2.5.3.2 OMITTED

2.5.3.3 Top

Table top surfaces shall not contain recesses that might hold water or food particles. The tabletop shall be made from 50 mm by 152 mm horizontal slats and 75 mm by 75 mm bullnose profile..

2.5.3.4 OMITTED

2.5.4 MULTILEVEL GRILL

a. Firebox shall be 381 mm by 508 mm by 254 mm high constructed of 4.75 mm plate steel with integral ash flange die-formed into front edge to retain ashes and provide reinforcement. Allowance for drainage shall be provided. All exposed corners shall be rounded to 38 mm radius. Panel reinforcing flares shall be die-formed into the front edges of both side panels.

b. Grate shall be constructed from 16 mm diameter A-36 steel bars for support handles and 13 mm A-36 steel bars spaced 28 mm on centers to provide 193,548 square mm of grate surface. Grate shall adjust to four levels between 89 mm and 222 mm above the firebed and shall be permanently attached to the firebox. Grate handles shall be provided with two substantially constructed coil spring grips suitable for public use made from 3.2 mm by 13 mm steel flat bar (not wire springs).

c. Grill shall be supported by a 89 mm outside diameter by 1016 mm long steel pipe for permanent installation in concrete footing. Grill shall be permanently attached after base installation by means of absolutely theft proof base attachment allowing continuous rotation of grill in either direction.

d. Unit shall be furnished in high temperature, heat resistant, nontoxic black enamel.

e. Grill shall be provided with a 4.75 mm steel plate utility shelf attached to the rear of he grill firebox.

2.5.4.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.5.5 OMITTED

2.5.6 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

Bicycle racks shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously.

a. Galvanized tubular steel frame, painted with rust inhibitive black paint.

b. 60 mm outside diameter loop style bike rack in ground mounted to accommodate seven (7) bicycles.

c. Bike racks shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated in the details on the drawings.

2.5.7 OMITTED
2.5.7.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.5.8 OMITTED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 OMITTED

3.1.2 OMITTED

3.1.3 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.5 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.6 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property .

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.3 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Seed Classification
2.1.2 OMITTED
2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
2.1.4 Quality
2.1.5 Seed Mixing
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.5.4 Gypsum
2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 MULCH
2.4.1 Straw

2.4.2 Hay
2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
2.4.4 Paper Fiber
2.5 OMITTED
2.6 WATER
2.7 PESTICIDE
2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 Seeding Time
3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
3.2.4.4 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Seed
3.3.1.1 OMITTED
3.3.1.2 OMITTED
3.3.1.3 OMITTED
3.3.2 Hydroseeding (Temporary)
3.3.3 Mulching
3.3.3.1 OMITTED
3.3.3.2 OMITTED
3.3.3.3 OMITTED
3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier
3.3.3.5 OMITTED
3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
3.3.4 Watering Seed
3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
3.4.2 OMITTED
3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration

3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.2.1 Lawn Area
3.9.2.2 Field Area
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Surface Erosion Control Material
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed
Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Mulch
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to

the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 OMITTED

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Lolium perenne	Ryegrass	100%

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test . Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no

objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrite, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 605 grams per meter and 1200 mm wide with mesh openings of approximately 25 mm square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from September to November for Spring establishment; and from August to September for Fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test . The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 OMITTED

3.3.1.2 OMITTED

3.3.1.3 OMITTED

3.3.2 Hydroseeding (Temporary)

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 2.7 - 3.6 kilograms per 92 square meters . Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

3.3.3 Mulching

3.3.3.1 OMITTED

3.3.3.2 OMITTED

3.3.3.3 OMITTED

3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.3.5 OMITTED

3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 OMITTED

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922a SODDING and 02930N EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 1000 grass plants per square meter . Bare spots shall be a maximum 230 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 1000 grass plants per square meter . The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.1.1 Sod
1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
1.4.1.4 Pesticides
1.4.2 Inspection
1.4.3 Storage
1.4.3.1 Sod
1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
1.4.4 Handling
1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD
2.1.1 Sod Classification
2.1.2 Grass Species
2.1.3 Quality
2.1.4 Thickness
2.1.5 Anchors
2.1.6 Substitutions
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
2.3.1 pH Adjuster
2.3.1.1 Limestone
2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
2.3.2 Fertilizer
2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
2.3.4 Organic Material
2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
2.3.5.1 Sand
2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
2.3.5.4 Gypsum

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
2.4 WATER
2.5 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
3.1.1 OMITTED
3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
3.1.4 Soil Test
3.2 SITE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.1.1 OMITTED
3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
3.2.3 Tillage
3.2.4 Prepared Surface
3.2.4.1 Preparation
3.2.4.2 Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installing Sod
3.3.2 Finishing
3.3.3 Rolling
3.3.4 Watering Sod
3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering
3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
3.6.1 Technical Representative
3.6.2 Application
3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
3.7.1 Restoration
3.7.2 Clean Up
3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
3.9.1 Commencement
3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
3.9.3.1 Mowing
3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
3.9.3.4 Repair
3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
Chemical Treatment Material

A listing of equipment to be used for the sodding operation. Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg sample.

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sodding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod

Topsoil
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Soil Conditioner
Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Eremochloa ophiuroides 'Tif Blair'	Tif Blair Centipede	100%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 35 mm thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 40 mm diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of

80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial

residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter .

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 OMITTED

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.1 OMITTED

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test . The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test . Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test . The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 50 mm deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 25 mm depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 600 mm on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 25 mm . Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921a SEEDING. When there is no Section 02921a SEEDING provided in the project, an annual seed species and application rate shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area

shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430A EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921a SEEDING, and 02930N EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 50 mm square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test . A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930N

EXTERIOR PLANTS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITION
1.2.1 Stand of Wildflowers
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery
1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Delivery
1.5.1.3 Plant Labels
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection
1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, and Mulch Storage
1.5.2.3 Topsoil
1.5.2.4 OMITTED
1.5.3 Handling
1.5.3.1 Specimen Plants
1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
1.6.1 OMITTED
1.6.2 Restrictions
1.7 GUARANTEE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS
2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties
2.1.2 Shape and Condition
2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs
2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs
2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines
2.1.3 Plant Size
2.1.4 Root Ball Size
2.1.4.1 Balled and Burlapped and Balled and Potted Plants
2.1.4.2 Balled and Platformed (BP) Plants
2.1.4.3 Bare-Root Plants
2.1.4.4 Container Grown Plants
2.1.4.5 Collected Plants
2.1.4.6 Plantation-Grown Stock
2.1.5 Seed
2.1.5.1 Classification
2.1.5.2 OMITTED
2.1.5.3 OMITTED
2.1.6 OMITTED
2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil
2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil
2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil
2.2.4 Composition
2.3 pH ADJUSTERS
2.3.1 Lime
2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate
2.3.3 Sulfur
2.3.4 Iron
2.4 SOIL CONDITIONERS
2.4.1 Peat
2.4.2 Sand
2.4.3 Perlite
2.4.4 Rotted Manure
2.4.5 Composted Derivatives
2.4.5.1 Particle Size
2.4.5.2 Nitrogen Content
2.4.6 Gypsum
2.5 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES
2.6 FERTILIZER
2.6.1 Dry Fertilizer
2.6.1.1 OMITTED
2.6.1.2 OMITTED
2.6.1.3 OMITTED
2.6.1.4 OMITTED
2.7 OMITTED
2.8 OMITTED
2.9 GRANULAR FILL FOR PLANT PIT AND BED DRAINAGE
2.10 MULCHES TOPDRESSING
2.10.1 OMITTED
2.10.2 Organic Mulch Materials
2.11 OMITTED
2.12 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
2.12.1 Staking Material
2.12.1.1 Tree Support Stakes
2.12.1.2 OMIITED
2.12.2 OMITTED
2.12.3 OMITTED
2.12.4 OMITTED
2.12.5 OMITTED
2.12.6 OMITTED
2.12.7 OMITTED
2.13 EDGING MATERIAL
2.13.1 OMITTED
2.13.2 Metal Edging
2.13.3 OMITTED
2.13.4 OMITTED
2.13.5 OMITTED
2.14 ANTIDESICCANTS
2.15 OMITTED
2.15.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.16 OMITTED
2.17 WATER
2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK
3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Layout
3.2.2 Soil Preparation
3.2.2.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates
3.2.2.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates
3.2.2.3 Fertilizer Application Rates
3.2.3 Plant Bed Preparation
3.2.3.1 Ball Diameter 300 mm or Less
3.2.3.2 Ball Diameter Greater Than 300 mm
3.2.3.3 Trees
3.2.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin
3.2.5 OMITTED
3.2.6 OMITTED
3.3 PLANT INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Handling and Setting
3.3.1.1 Mulch Topdressing
3.3.2 Balled and Burlapped Stock
3.3.3 Bare-Root Stock
3.3.4 Container Grown Stock
3.3.5 Ground Covers and Vines
3.3.6 Seeding
3.3.6.1 OMITTED
3.3.6.2 Hydroseeding
3.3.6.3 Watering
3.3.7 OMITTED
3.3.8 OMITTED
3.4 FINISHING
3.4.1 Edging
3.4.2 Mulching
3.4.2.1 OMITTED
3.4.2.2 Placing Organic Material
3.4.3 Erosion Control Material
3.4.4 Installation of Edging
3.4.5 OMITTED
3.4.6 OMITTED
3.4.7 OMITTED
3.4.8 Staking and Guying
3.4.8.1 Staking
3.4.8.2 OMITTED
3.4.8.3 OMITTED
3.4.8.4 OMITTED
3.4.8.5 OMITTED
3.4.8.6 OMITTED
3.4.8.7 OMITTED
3.4.8.8 OMITTED
3.4.9 Pruning
3.4.9.1 Trees and Shrubs
3.4.9.2 Wound Dressing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930N

EXTERIOR PLANTS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z133.1	(1994; Z133.1a) Safety Requirements for Tree Care Operations - Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and for Cutting Brush
ANSI Z60.1	(1990) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 4427	(1992; R 1997) Classification of Peat Samples by Laboratory Testing

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

LHBH	(1976) Hortus Third

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

RFNI	Regulations for Nursery Inspections

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
DOA SSIR	(April 1984) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 1, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples, Soil Conservation Service

1.2 DEFINITION

1.2.1 Stand of Wildflowers

95 percent ground cover of the established specified species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 02935N, "Landscape Maintenance" applies to this section for

pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Organic mulch

Fertilizer

Metal edging

Include physical characteristics, application and installation instructions and recommendations.

ANTIDESICCANTS

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests specified in DOA SSIR

SD-07 Certificates

Nursery certifications

Indicate names of plants in accordance with the LHBH, including type, quality, and size.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Metal edging

Include physical characteristics, application and installation instructions, and recommendations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Branched Plant Delivery

Deliver with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material which allows air circulation. Prevent damage to root balls and desiccation of leaves.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.1.3 Plant Labels

Deliver plants with durable waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating the correct plant name and size as specified in the list of required plants. Attach to plants, bundles, and containers of plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels shall be legible for a minimum of 60 days after delivery to the planting site.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Plant Storage and Protection

Store and protect plants not planted on the day of arrival at the site as follows:

a. Shade and protect plants in outside storage areas from the wind and direct sunlight until planted.

b. Heel-in bare root plants.

c. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering the balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering which allows air circulation.

d. Keep plants in a moist condition until planted by watering with a fine mist spray.

e. Do not store plant material directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Fertilizer, and Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.3 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling existing topsoil.

1.5.2.4 OMITTED

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking the earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by the trunk or stem. Puddle bare-root

plants after removal from the heeling-in bed to protect roots from drying out. Remove damaged plants from the site.

1.5.3.1 Specimen Plants

Protect against breaking soil from root area when digging, binding and wrapping or boxing specimen plants. Prune lightly plants dug and moved by portable hydraulic split shells or four-spade plant moving equipment or plants jerked bare root from the soil and treat the root system with vitamin B extract and plant hormone solution according to manufacturer's directions. Mulch and guy specimen plants in a basin and fertilize within 48 hours after removal from previous location.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 OMITTED

1.6.2 Restrictions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When specific conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 GUARANTEE

All plants shall be guaranteed for one year beginning on the date of substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer to commence the plant establishment period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTS

2.1.1 Regulations and Varieties

Furnish nursery stock in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise specified or indicated. Each plant or group of planting shall have a "key" number indicated on the nursery certifications of the plant schedule. Furnish plants grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an antidesiccant before digging. Plants of the same specified size shall be of uniform size and character of growth. Follow additional requirements as indicated in RFNI.

2.1.2 Shape and Condition

Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having a healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.

2.1.2.1 Deciduous Trees and Shrubs

Symmetrically developed and of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems, and free from objectionable disfigurements.

2.1.2.2 Evergreen Trees and Shrubs

Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.

2.1.2.3 Ground Covers and Vines

Number and length of runners and clump sizes indicated, and of the proper age for the grade of plants indicated, furnished in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil section.

2.1.3 Plant Size

Minimum sizes measured after pruning and with branches in normal position, shall conform to measurements indicated, based on the average width or height of the plant for the species as specified in ANSI Z60.1. Plants larger in size than specified may be provided with approval of the Contracting Officer . When larger plants are provided, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.4 Root Ball Size

2.1.4.1 Balled and Burlapped and Balled and Potted Plants

Root ball sizes and ratios shall conform to ANSI Z60.1. Ball plants with firm, natural balls of soil. Wrap balled and burlapped (B&B) plants firmly with burlap or strong cloth, and tie securely. Wrappings and ties shall be biodegradable.

2.1.4.2 Balled and Platformed (BP) Plants

Wrap and ball in the same manner as B&B plants and fasten securely to strong platforms.

2.1.4.3 Bare-Root Plants

Dig with root system substantially intact but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by puddling after plants are dug or wrap with moist material immediately after digging.

2.1.4.4 Container Grown Plants

Root growth shall be sufficient to hold earth intact when removed from containers. Root bound plants will not be accepted.

2.1.4.5 Collected Plants

From native stands or established plantings, with good fibrous root development and vigorous growing condition. Minimum root spread for collected plant materials obtained bare-root shall be one-third greater than minimum root spread of bare-root nursery-grown stock; minimum ball sizes for collected plant materials obtained balled and burlapped shall be the next larger ball size than for nursery-grown stock in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.4.6 Plantation-Grown Stock

ANSI Z60.1.

2.1.5 Seed

2.1.5.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.5.2 OMITTED

2.1.5.3 OMITTED

2.1.6 OMITTED

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 Existing Soil

Modify to conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.2 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on the site, that meet requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition."

2.2.3 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor .

2.2.4 Composition

From 5 to 8 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR. Maximum particle size, 19 mm, with maximum 3 percent retained on 6 mm screen. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum
Silt	25 to 50
Clay	10 to 30
Sand	20 to 35

2.3 pH ADJUSTERS

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade ground limestone containing not less than 50 percent of total oxides, gradation as follows: minimum 75 percent passing 150 micrometers sieve, and 100 percent passing 850 micrometers sieve.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

100 percent elemental

2.3.4 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.4 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Provide singly or in combination as required to meet specified requirements for topsoil. Soil conditioners shall be nontoxic to plants.

2.4.1 Peat

Natural product of peat moss derived from a freshwater site and conforming to ASTM D 4427 . Shred and granulate peat to pass a 12.5 mm mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation.

2.4.2 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.4.3 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.4.4 Rotted Manure

Composted, horse or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil, viable weed seed, and other materials harmful to plants.

2.4.5 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.4.5.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

4.75 mm screen	95
2.36 mm screen	80

2.4.5.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.4.6 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers, 100 percent passing thru 970 micrometers screen.

2.5 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURES

Use a pre-manufactured topsoil mix that is compatible with the existing soil. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture with existing soil to a uniform blend throughout.

Sandy topsoil: one part topsoil to one part peat; clay topsoil: two parts topsoil to one part peat. Thoroughly mix all parts of planting soil mixture to a uniform blend throughout.

100 percent topsoil as specified herein.

2.6 FERTILIZER

2.6.1 Dry Fertilizer

a. Granular Fertilizer: Consists of nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio: 10 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 10 percent potassium.

b. Controlled Release Fertilizer: Consists of nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio: 10 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 10 percent potassium. Controlled release fertilizer maybe in packet or tablet form.

2.6.1.1 OMITTED

2.6.1.2 OMITTED

2.6.1.3 OMITTED

2.6.1.4 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 GRANULAR FILL FOR PLANT PIT AND BED DRAINAGE

Uniformly graded sand, stone, gravel, or stone screenings free from an excess of soft or unsound particles or other objectionable material. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 136, material shall conform to the following gradation limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
9.5 mm	100

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
4.75 mm	85 - 100
1.18 mm	45 - 80
300 micrometers	10 - 30
150 micrometers	0 - 10
75 micrometers	0 - 3

2.10 MULCHES TOPDRESSING

Free from noxious weeds, mold, or other deleterious materials.

2.10.1 OMITTED

2.10.2 Organic Mulch Materials

Ground or shredded bark

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

2.12.1 Staking Material

2.12.1.1 Tree Support Stakes

Tomahawk tree stabilizer by Border Concepts (800-845-3343) or approval equal. Install two stabilizers per tree and per manufacturer's instructions. Remove stabilizers after one year.

2.12.1.2 OMIITED

2.12.2 OMITTED

2.12.3 OMITTED

2.12.4 OMITTED

2.12.5 OMITTED

2.12.6 OMITTED

2.12.7 OMITTED

2.13 EDGING MATERIAL

2.13.1 OMITTED

2.13.2 Metal Edging

Galvanized steel with slots for stakes and 5 mm thick by 5.4 - 7.3 m

lengths. Treat steel edging with rust preventative and factory finish in color brown Anchoring stakes shall be tapered galvanized steel with same finish as metal edging, 381 mm long.

2.13.3 OMITTED

2.13.4 OMITTED

2.13.5 OMITTED

2.14 ANTIDESICCANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 10 grams per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.15 OMITTED

2.15.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
2.16 OMITTED

2.17 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer and suitable quality for irrigation.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will inspect plant materials at the site and approve them. Tag plant materials for size and quality.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation, fertilizing, tree, shrub, groundcover, sodding, and hydroseeding planting, edging, staking, installation and a mulch topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Layout

Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on the project site before digging plant pits or beds. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions.

3.2.2 Soil Preparation

Remove existing topsoil to a minimum depth of 150 mm and stockpile. After

areas have been brought to finish subgrade elevation, thoroughly till to a minimum depth of 150 mm by scarifying, disking, harrowing or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension remaining on surface after tillage. Spread stockpiled topsoil evenly to provide positive drainage. Provide off-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Thoroughly mix subgrade and topsoil to a depth of 150 mm by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by Contracting Officer. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished prepared soil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer pH adjusters soil conditioners into soil to a minimum depth of 150 mm by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension remaining on the surface after tillage. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.2.2.1 pH Adjuster Application Rates

Apply pH adjuster at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.2.2 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.2.3 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site.

3.2.3 Plant Bed Preparation

Verify location of underground utilities prior to excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Depth of plant pit excavation shall be as indicated and provide proper relation between top of root ball and finished grade. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation."

Prior to excavating for plant pits, the area shall conform to the lines and grades shown. Verify location of underground utilities. Repair any damage done to utility lines shown. If utility lines not shown on the drawings are encountered, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If lawns have been established prior to planting operations, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made. Dig plant pits so that pits have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and sides of plant pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Minimum allowable

dimensions of plant pits shall be as indicated. Install plant material as specified in paragraph entitled "Plant Installation."

3.2.3.1 Ball Diameter 300 mm or Less

Balled, potted or container plants with ball or container 300 mm or less in diameter, excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or container. Ground cover in 50 to 75 mm pots shall require pits the same depth as the size of the container.

3.2.3.2 Ball Diameter Greater Than 300 mm

Balled, potted or container plants, with ball or container greater than 300 mm in diameter, excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or container.

3.2.3.3 Trees

Excavate pits at least twice as large in diameter and the same depth as the size of ball or spread of the root system.

3.2.4 Earth Mounded Watering Basin

Form with topsoil around each plant by placing a mound of topsoil around the edge of each plant pit. Watering basins shall be 150 mm deep for trees and 100 mm deep for shrubs. Construct watering basin in a 1.4 m diameter circle around specimen (not planted in a close group) trees and shrubs. Eliminate basins around plants in plant beds containing multiple plants.

3.2.5 OMITTED

3.2.6 OMITTED

3.3 PLANT INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Handling and Setting

Move balled and burlapped bare root potted container-grown plant materials only by supporting the root ball . Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 150 mm thick and hold plumb in the center of the pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball. Set plant materials, in relation to surrounding finish grade, depth at which they were grown in the nursery, collecting field or container. Replace balled and burlapped plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during the planting process.

3.3.1.1 Mulch Topdressing

Provide mulch topdressing over entire planter bed surface including earth mound watering basin around plants to a depth of 101 mm after completion of plant installation and before watering. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs. Place mulch a minimum 101-152 mm away from trunk of shrub or tree.

3.3.2 Balled and Burlapped Stock

Backfill with topsoil to approximately half the depth of ball and then tamp

and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit prior to backfill operations.

3.3.3 Bare-Root Stock

Plant so roots are arranged in a natural position. Apply tree wound dressing to cuts larger than 13 mm in diameter. Carefully work topsoil among roots. Tamp remainder of backfill, place mulch topdressing and water.

3.3.4 Container Grown Stock

Remove from container and prevent damage to plant or root system. Cut root ball vertically in two to three places with sharp knife before planting.

3.3.5 Ground Covers and Vines

Plant after placing mulch topdressing. Do not remove plant materials from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Space at intervals indicated. Plant at a depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 150 mm without run off. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish.

3.3.6 Seeding

3.3.6.1 OMITTED

3.3.6.2 Hydroseeding

Mix seed, fertilizer, and wood cellulose fiber in required amount of water to produce a homogeneous slurry. Add wood cellulose fiber after seed, water, and fertilizer have been thoroughly mixed and apply at the rate of 90 kg per 10,000 square meters dry weight. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material shall form a blotterlike cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Immediately following the application of the slurry mix, make separate application of wood cellulose mulch at the rate of 453 kg, dry weight per 10,000 square meters. Cover shall allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to underlying soil.

3.3.6.3 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 150 mm without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3.7 OMITTED

3.3.8 OMITTED

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 Edging

Uniformly edge beds of individual plants to provide a clear cut division

line between planted area and adjacent turf areas. Form bed shapes as indicated. Make individual plant pits circular in shape. Install metal edging materials as specified.

3.4.2 Mulching

Provide mulching materials at other indicated locations to a depth of 100 mm. Keep mulch off buildings, sidewalks, roadways, light standards, and other structures.

3.4.2.1 OMITTED

3.4.2.2 Placing Organic Material

Spread to a uniform depth of 100.

3.4.3 Erosion Control Material

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.4 Installation of Edging

Uniformly edge beds of plants to provide a clear cut division line between planted area and adjacent lawn. Construct bed shapes as indicated. Install metal edging material as specified. Install edging material in a perfect 1.5 m diameter circle outside the watering basin, around individual specimen trees and shrubs not planted in a close group. Install edging with minimum 25 mm left above ground level.

3.4.5 OMITTED

3.4.6 OMITTED

3.4.7 OMITTED

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

3.4.8.1 Staking

Install tree stabilizers per manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.8.2 OMITTED

3.4.8.3 OMITTED

3.4.8.4 OMITTED

3.4.8.5 OMITTED

3.4.8.6 OMITTED

3.4.8.7 OMITTED

3.4.8.8 OMITTED

3.4.9 Pruning

Prune in accordance with safety requirement of ANSI Z133.1.

3.4.9.1 Trees and Shrubs

Remove dead and broken branches. Prune to correct structural defects only. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not cut central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments flush with branch collars so that collars remain in place. Do not flush with trunk or adjacent branches requiring collars to be removed.

3.4.9.2 Wound Dressing

Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02935N

LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Pesticide
1.2.2 Stand of Turf
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Fertilizer, Delivery
1.5.1.2 Pesticide Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Mulch Storage
1.5.2.2 Pesticides Antidessicants Plant Growth Regulators Storage
1.5.3 Handling
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Topsoil composition Tests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 pH ADJUSTERS
2.1.1 Iron
2.2 Soil Conditioners
2.2.1 Sand
2.2.2 Composted Derivatives
2.2.2.1 Particle Size
2.2.2.2 Nitrogen Content
2.2.3 Gypsum
2.3 FERTILIZER
2.3.1 Post-Plant Fertilizer Mixture
2.3.1.1 Turf Fertilizer
2.3.1.2 OMITTED
2.3.1.3 Planter Bed/Slope Fertilizer
2.3.1.4 OMITTED
2.4 WATER
2.5 ANTIDESSICANTS
2.6 PLANT GROWTH REGULATORS
2.7 ORGANIC MULCH MATERIALS
2.8 PESTICIDES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Extent of Work
3.2 Irrigation Establishment Period
3.2.1 Maintenance During the Irrigation Establishment Period

3.2.2 Irrigation Equipment and System Maintenance
3.2.2.1 Irrigation Sprinkler Head Drip Emitter Maintenance
3.2.2.2 Automatic Controllers
3.2.2.3 Valves
3.2.2.4 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.2.2.5 Replacement Parts or Components
3.2.3 Water Restrictions
3.2.4 Fire Hydrants
3.2.5 Final Acceptance
3.2.6 Controller Charts
3.2.7 Remedial Work
3.3 Turf Establishment Period
3.3.1 Maintenance During the Turf Establishment Period
3.3.2 Promotion of Turf Growth
3.3.3 Mowing
3.3.4 Turf Edging
3.3.5 Turf Trimming
3.3.6 Post-Fertilizer Application
3.3.7 Turf Watering
3.3.8 OMITTED
3.3.9 OMITTED
3.3.10 Turf Clearance Area
3.3.11 Policing
3.3.12 Drainage System Maintenance
3.3.13 Final Inspection and Acceptance
3.3.14 Replanting
3.4 Exterior Plant (Planter Bed) Establishment Period
3.4.1 Maintenance During the Planter Bed Establishment Period
3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth
3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance
3.4.3.1 Ground Cover Maintenance
3.4.3.2 OMITTED
3.4.3.3 OMITTED
3.4.3.4 OMITTED
3.4.3.5 Tree Maintenance
3.4.3.6 OMITTED
3.4.3.7 Tree Irrigation
3.4.4 Water Restrictions
3.4.5 Planter Bed Post-Fertilizer Application
3.4.6 Policing
3.4.7 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance
3.4.8 Drainage System Maintenance
3.4.9 Removal of Dead Plants
3.4.10 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants
3.4.11 Final Inspection
3.4.12 Final Acceptance
3.4.12.1 Total Plants on Site
3.4.12.2 Mulching and Weeding
3.4.12.3 Fertilizing
3.4.12.4 Tree Supports
3.4.12.5 Remedial Work
3.5 Pesticide Application
3.5.1 State Licensing
3.5.2 Licensed Applicators
3.5.3 Pesticide Use Inspections
3.5.4 Pesticide Approval
3.5.5 Application and Reporting Procedure
3.5.6 Application Precautions
3.5.7 Hydraulic Equipment

3.5.8 Personnel Injury and Property Damage Prevention
3.5.9 Pesticide Disposal
3.5.10 Pesticide Spills, Clean Up and Decontamination

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02935N

LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2	(1992) Respiratory Protection
ANSI Z133.1	(1994; Z133.1a) Safety Requirements for Tree Care Operations - Pruning, Trimming, Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees, and for Cutting Brush

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z	Toxic and Hazardous Substances

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR	(April 1984) Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 1, Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples, Soil Conservation Service

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pesticide

Fumigant, herbicide, insecticide, fungicide and rodenticide.

1.2.2 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 02811a, "Irrigation Sprinkler System" applies to this section for installation of irrigation equipment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 02921a, "Turf" applies to this section for installation of seed or sod requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 02930N, "Exterior Plants" applies to this section for installation of trees, shrubs, ground cover, vines, wildflower, mulch topdressing, staking and guying and weed barrier requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

*1 Fertilizer G|ED

*1 Pesticides; G|ED

*1 Antidessicants; G|ED

*1 Plant growth regulators; G|ED

Include physical characteristics, application instructions and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pesticides

Antidessicants

Plant growth regulators

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Fertilizer, Delivery

Deliver to the site in original containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, or trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer, may be furnished in bulk with a certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.1.2 Pesticide Delivery

Deliver to the site in original containers with legible label indicating Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and manufacturer's registered uses.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Fertilizer, Mulch Storage

Store in dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Pesticides Antidessicants Plant Growth Regulators Storage

Do not store with other maintenance material. Store herbicides "downwind," relative to the airflow in the storage building, from other pesticides.

1.5.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Topsoil composition Tests

Perform tests as specified in DOA SSIR.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 pH ADJUSTERS

2.1.1 Iron

100 percent elemental

2.2 Soil Conditioners

2.2.1 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.2.2 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.2.2.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

4.75 mm screen 95
2.36 mm screen 80

2.2.2.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust 0.7
Fir or Pine Bark 1.0

2.2.3 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers, 100 percent passing thru 1.18 mm screen.

2.3 FERTILIZER

2.3.1 Post-Plant Fertilizer Mixture

Fertilizer mixtures not to exceed one percent granular dust, as specified below.

2.3.1.1 Turf Fertilizer

For Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer seasons use an organic, granular fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, or plant food nutrients as recommended by soil test.

2.3.1.2 OMITTED

2.3.1.3 Planter Bed/Slope Fertilizer

For Fall, Winter, Spring, and Summer seasons use an organic, granular fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, or plant food nutrients as recommended by soil test.

2.3.1.4 OMITTED

2.4 WATER

Source of water to be approved by Contracting Officer, suitable quality for irrigation.

2.5 ANTIDESSICANTS

Sprayable, water insoluble vinyl-vinledine complex which produce a moisture retarding barrier not removable by rain or snow. Film shall form at temperatures commonly encountered out of doors during planting season and have a moisture vapor transmission rate (MVT) of the resultant film of maximum 0.022 pounds per 24 hours at 70 percent humidity.

2.6 PLANT GROWTH REGULATORS

Sprayable, foliar absorbed non-translocatable liquid suppressant which reduces and inhibits plant growth. Do not apply thru an irrigation system. Utilized for reduction of plant growth (i.e.: frequency of mowing, trimming and pruning in turf and shrub species.

2.7 ORGANIC MULCH MATERIALS

Ground or shredded bark .

2.8 PESTICIDES

Fumigant Herbicide Insecticide Fungicide and Rodenticide: EPA registered and approved. Furnish for preemergence and postemergence application for crabgrass control and broadleaf weed control. Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Contractor to keep records of all pesticide applications and forward data monthly to Contracting Officer. Submit record keeping format to Contracting Officer for approval. Contact the Installation Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Extent of Work

Provide landscape construction maintenance to include irrigation equipment cleaning and adjustments, mowing, edging, overseeding, rolling, aeration, fertilizing, watering, weeding, pruning, stake adjusting, and pesticide application for all newly installed renovated landscape areas and existing plant material, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of the construction that are disturbed by the

Contractor's operations.

3.2 Irrigation Establishment Period

Irrigation establishment period will commence on the date that inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new or repaired irrigation equipment furnished under this contract have been satisfactorily installed and is functional and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.2.1 Maintenance During the Irrigation Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after irrigation equipment has been installed and is functional. Inspect irrigation equipment at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.2.2 Irrigation Equipment and System Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide all necessary maintenance and repair to ensure proper operation of the irrigation system and its components. Irrigation systems are designed so that only one irrigation control valve in a multiple valve connection can be in operation at one time. Operation of more than one valve, in any single system, at the same time will result in improper and insufficient water distribution. Manual watering is defined to mean that valves in a system must be manually turned on and off or that hoses or other portable equipment are required for irrigation. Irrigation systems with manual control valves shall be operated and secured after use. All manual valves and valve box covers shall be closed after each use. All hoses or portable irrigation equipment, upon completion of watering each day shall be cleaned up, removed from the site and stored in a proper fashion. Use of portable equipment shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government. In the event that the main water supply connected to a system is completely shut down on a temporary or permanent basis the Contractor shall provide water by portable tanker or water truck or from the closest water source. If hosebibs from buildings are utilized for water sources, Contractor shall provide a hosebib backflow preventer for each connection between the hose and hosebib.

3.2.2.1 Irrigation Sprinkler Head Drip Emitter Maintenance

Inspection of irrigation sprinkler heads and drip emitters shall done per week to ensure correct adjustment, repair and position to prevent water from spraying into doorways, windows, buildings, parked cars, parking areas, or to impede vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Sprinkler heads drip emitters shall be removed and cleaned out if dirt or other debris is causing the a malfunction or poor distribution of water. Any foreign obstruction surrounding the sprinkler heads that impairs or prevents proper coverage or operation shall be removed. Trim grass and remove debris from and around sprinkler heads as required. Cut outs or well depressions are not permitted around sprinkler heads to aid performance. Repair, broken risers, fittings, drip components, drip tubing, and breaks in lateral and main lines. Adjust and realign risers as needed. Clean all drip filters and sprinkler head inlet filter screens.

3.2.2.2 Automatic Controllers

Maintain, program and repair all Automatic Controllers. Electrical connections and wiring between automatic control and flush valves, shall be maintained to operate as intended. Ensure that battery back-up is fully

functional and recharging correctly. Irrigation controllers shall be inspected and reprogrammed after power outages.

3.2.2.3 Valves

Clean and adjust manual, automated control valves, wye strainers, pressure regulators, auto flush valves, and rain shut-off devices. Repair or replace defective or malfunctioning automatic control valves (including valve box and lid), solenoids, quick coupler valves and backflow prevention devices.

3.2.2.4 Backflow Prevention Devices

The Contractor shall inspect and test all backflow preventers to ensure proper operation and submit reports in compliance with Federal, State and Local Health and Safety Codes. Inspection and testing shall be performed by persons who have been certified by the American Water Works Association. Testing shall be provided once at the beginning of the irrigation establishment period and inspections occurring monthly for newly installed units. The format of the test report shall be as required by the local water authority or government utility department. The original and two copies of the report once complete shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.5 Replacement Parts or Components

All irrigation repairs and/or replacement parts or components furnished by the Contractor shall be equal or better in quality than items being repaired or replaced and shall be fully compatible in equipment material and design.

3.2.3 Water Restrictions

The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force during the establishment period. Automatic controller shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.2.4 Fire Hydrants

To use a fire hydrant for irrigation, the Contractor shall obtain prior clearance from the Contracting Officer and provide the tools and connections approved for use on fire hydrants. If a fire hydrant is used, Contractor shall provide a reduced pressure backflow preventer for each connection between hose and fire hydrant. Backflow preventer used shall be tested once per month by a certified backflow preventer tester.

3.2.5 Final Acceptance

Operation and coverage test is acceptable if system operates through at least one complete cycle for areas to be irrigated and all leaks or repairs have been completed.

3.2.6 Controller Charts

Provide one chart for each controller supplied. Indicate in chart area controlled by the automatic controller. The chart is a reduction of the actual plans that will fit the maximum dimensions inside the controller housing. Use a black line print for the chart and a different pastel or

transparent color to indicate each station zone of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, seal chart between two 0.5 mm pieces of clear plastic.

3.2.7 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure all irrigation system and equipment repairs and adjustments for plant material survival and healthy growth have been completed.

3.3 Turf Establishment Period

Turf establishment period will commence on the date that the substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new turf furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.3.1 Maintenance During the Turf Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after turf has been installed . Inspect turf areas at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.3.2 Promotion of Turf Growth

Turf shall be maintained in a manner that promotes proper health, growth, rich natural green color, and neat uniform manicured appearance, free of bare areas, ruts, holes, weeds, pests, dead vegetation, debris, and unwanted vegetation that present an unsightly appearance. Mow, remove excess clippings, eradicate weeds, water, fertilize, roll, aerate, topdress and perform other operations necessary to promote turf growth.

3.3.3 Mowing

Turf shall be mowed at a uniform finished height. Mow turfed areas to an average height of 50 mm when average height of grass becomes 63-76 mm for spring/summer maintenance and to an average height of 63-76 mm when the average height of grass reaches 63-76 mm for fall winter maintenance. The height of turf is measured from the soil. Mowing of turf shall be performed in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Each successive mowing shall be at approximate .785 rad angles to the previous mowing where practical. Prior to mowing, all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on a turf area shall be picked up and disposed. Adjacent paved areas shall be swept/vacuumed clean. Reel-type mowers shall be used on warm season grasses and rotary-type mowers shall be used on cool season type grasses. Mulcher mowers may be used on only cool season type grasses.

3.3.4 Turf Edging

Perimeter of planter bed edges, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, and other paved surfaces shall be edged. Uniformly edge these areas to prevent encroachment and to provide a clear cut division line between planter beds, turf, and ground cover. Edging is to be accomplished in a manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Edging shall be performed on the same day that turf is mowed. Use of string line trimmers is permitted in "soft" areas such as an edge between turfgrass and a planter bed. Care shall be exercised to avoid damaged to any plant materials.

3.3.5 Turf Trimming

Trimming around trees, fences, poles, walls, irrigation valve boxes and other similar objects is to be accomplished to match the height and appearance of surrounding mowed turf growth. Trimming shall be performed on the same day the turf's mowed. Care shall be exercised to avoid "Girdling" trees located in turf areas. The use of protective tree collars on trees in turf areas may be utilized as a temporary means to avoid injury to tree trunks. At the end of the plant establishment period Contractor will be responsible for removing all protective tree collars.

3.3.6 Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis result and recommendations of the soils at the site. Organic fertilizer shall be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor shall contract the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the use of a non-organic type of fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.7 Turf Watering

The Contractor shall perform irrigation in a manner that promotes the health, growth, color and appearance of cultivated vegetation and that complies with all Federal, State, and local water agencies and authorities directives. The Contractor shall be responsible to prevent over watering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application. The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations or restrictions in force during the establishment period. Irrigation controllers shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.3.8 OMITTED

3.3.9 OMITTED

3.3.10 Turf Clearance Area

Trees located in turf areas shall be maintained with a growth free clearance of 762 mm from the tree trunk base. The use of mechanical weed whips to accomplish the turf growth free bed area is prohibited.

3.3.11 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.3.12 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch

basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.3.13 Final Inspection and Acceptance

Final inspection will be make upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the turf establishment period. Final acceptance will be based upon a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.3.14 Replanting

Replant in accordance with Section 02921a, "Turf" and within specified planting dates areas which do not have a satisfactory stand of turf.

3.4 Exterior Plant (Planter Bed) Establishment Period

Planter Bed establishment period will commence on the date that the substantial completion inspection by the Contracting Officer shows that the new plants furnished under this contract has been satisfactorily installed and shall continue for a period of 365 days.

3.4.1 Maintenance During the Planter Bed Establishment Period

Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect planter bed areas at least once a week during the installation and establishment period and perform needed maintenance promptly.

3.4.2 Promotion of Plant Growth

Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, adjust stakes, guys and turnbuckles, re-wrap, eradicate weeds and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth.

3.4.3 Planter Bed Maintenance

Planter beds shall be weeded, fertilized, dead flower stalks and seed heads removed, and mulch levels maintained. A plant bed is defined as an area comprised of trees, shrubs, vines, wildflowers, perennials, ground cover, and a mulch topdressing excluding turf. Planter beds shall be kept weed, turf and pest free. Ground covers shall not be allowed to grow into vines, perennials, shrubs or trees.

3.4.3.1 Ground Cover Maintenance

Herbaceous and Woody ground cover shall be trimmed, pruned, irrigated, and fertilized to present a healthy and manicured appearance. Ground cover will not be allowed to encroach into turf areas. A definite break shall be maintained between turf and ground cover. In areas where ground cover and shrubs, vines and wildflowers are planted together the ground cover shall not be allow to grow onto or other wise dominate the planter bed area. Ground cover will not be allowed to grow onto or into, and be removed from both sides of fences, ditches, gutters, paved areas, buildings, walls, trees, shrubs and storm drains.

3.4.3.2 OMITTED

3.4.3.3 OMITTED

3.4.3.4 OMITTED

3.4.3.5 Tree Maintenance

Tree maintenance includes adjustment of tree stabilizers, watering, fertilizing, pest control, pruning for health and safety and fall leaf cleanup. Tree Stabilizers shall be inspected and adjusted to avoid girdling and promote natural development. All trees within the project boundaries, regardless of caliper, shall be selectively pruned for safety and health reasons. These include but are not limited to removal of dead and broken branches, correction of structural defects, or whenever the following conditions exist. Remove diseased wood, or structurally weak limbs that may cause a safety hazard. Remove branches that extend over buildings and endanger roofs and infront of windows and which obstruct traffic signs or street intersections. Provide clearance for buses, moving vans and similar vehicles along streets. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced. Pruning of all trees including palm trees shall be accomplished by or in the presence of a certified member of the International Society of Arboriculture and in accordance with ANSI Z133.1. All pruning debris generated shall be disposed of in a proper manner.

3.4.3.6 OMITTED

3.4.3.7 Tree Irrigation

All earth mound watering basins around the base of individual trees or clumps of trees intended to retain water in place for proper irrigation shall be maintained in a good condition to permit the most efficient application of water and reduce waste.

3.4.4 Water Restrictions

The Contractor shall abide by state, local or other water conservation regulations in force during the establishment period. Automatic controllers shall be adjusted to comply with the water conservation regulations schedule.

3.4.5 Planter Bed Post-Fertilizer Application

Apply fertilizer in a manner that promotes health, growth, color and appearance of newly installed planter bed areas. The method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies shall be determined by the laboratory soil analysis result and recommendations of the soils at the site. Organic fertilizer shall be used. In the event that organic fertilizer is not producing the desired effect, the Contractor shall contract the Contracting Officer, in writing, for approval prior to the use of a non-organic type of fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be applied by approved methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.6 Policing

The Contractor shall police all landscaped areas. Policing includes removal of leaves, branches and limbs regardless of length or diameter, dead vegetation, paper, trash, cigarette butts, garbage, rocks or other

debris. Policing shall extend to both sides of fencing or walls. Collected debris shall be promptly removed and disposed of at an approved disposal site.

3.4.7 Slope Erosion Control Maintenance

The Contractor shall provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped and natural growth areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas, immediate repair of broken irrigation risers and main and lateral lines and maintaining clean, clear culverts, an graded berms, and terraces to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion and during periods of extended rainfall, irrigation systems shall be secured. Eroded areas shall be filled with amended topsoil and replanted with the same plant species. Erosion control netting blankets damaged due to slope erosion shall be reinstalled.

3.4.8 Drainage System Maintenance

The Contractor shall remove all obstructions from surface and subsurface drain lines to allow water to flow unrestricted in swales, gutters, catch basins, storm drain curb inlets, and yard drains. Remove grates and clear debris in catch basins. Open drainage channels are to be maintained free of all debris and vegetation at all times. Edges of these channels shall be clear of any encroachment by vegetation.

3.4.9 Removal of Dead Plants

Remove dead plants and provide new plants immediately , and replace mulch and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional plant establishment period will be required for replacement plants.

3.4.10 Tracking of Unhealthy Plants

Note plants not in healthy growing condition, as determined by the Contracting Officer , and as soon as seasonal conditions permit, remove and replace with plants of the same species and sizes as originally specified. Install replacement plantings in accordance with Section 02930N "Exterior Plants."

3.4.11 Final Inspection

Final inspection will be made upon written request from the Contractor at least 10 days prior to the last day of the planter bed establishment period.

3.4.12 Final Acceptance

Based on compliance with the following:

3.4.12.1 Total Plants on Site

Plants have been accepted and required number of replacements have been installed.

3.4.12.2 Mulching and Weeding

Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.

3.4.12.3 Fertilizing

Planter beds have been fertilized as required with correct type of material and application rates.

3.4.12.4 Tree Supports

Ensure tree stabilizers are in good condition.

3.4.12.5 Remedial Work

Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.

3.5 Pesticide Application

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, supervision, tools, materials, equipment, and transportation necessary to provide Pest Control Services as required.

3.5.1 State Licensing

The Contractor shall be licensed by the State to provide pest control in the categories in which work will be performed.

3.5.2 Licensed Applicators

All pesticide applications shall be performed by a licensed pesticide applicator. The individual must be responsible and all pesticides must be used in accordance with the Federal, state, local, and installation laws publications, and any requirements identified in attachments. All pesticides shall be procured, processed, handled, and applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's label. All pesticides shall be registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and State.

3.5.3 Pesticide Use Inspections

Pesticide applications will be inspected by a Government designated Certified Pest Control Coordinator or trained Pest Control Quality Assurance Evaluator. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately, by telephone, of any inspection visits by any Federal or State enforcement officials.

3.5.4 Pesticide Approval

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a list of pesticides "proposed for use" prior to initiation of work on the correct submission form. The Contracting Officer must approve the pesticides proposed before they can be used. Copies of the pesticide label and material safety data sheet for each pesticide proposed for use must be included. Copies of the State of business license as an applicator of pesticides and the pesticide applicators certificate in the appropriate categories must also be attached. If the Contractor wishes to use a pesticide not currently on the "list" (previously submitted), the new pesticide must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval on the correct submission form. Once pesticides are approved by the Contracting Officer, they can be used throughout the course of the contract provided that registration is not revoked by the EPA or the State.

3.5.5 Application and Reporting Procedure

Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours before application. Apply pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations and federal and state laws. Make daily reports to the Contracting Officer stating areas treated with each chemical, the quantity applied, and spray mixture or formulation used. The Contractor shall maintain a label book of pesticides used, including all appropriate Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), and have it readily available at all times for inspection. Pesticides shall always be stored in original containers having EPA-registered labels or in containers meeting EPA label requirements.

3.5.6 Application Precautions

Apply in well ventilated areas. Avoid inhalation, injection, or spilling on clothing or skin. Wear protective clothing in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet recommendations. Do not expose personnel to pesticides exceeding the exposure levels recommended in the most stringent of the following: OSHA, 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART Z, or the manufacturer's material safety data sheet. If excessive exposures are unavoidable, use respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health for protection from pesticides. Conform to the selection and usage guidance in ANSI Z88.2.

3.5.7 Hydraulic Equipment

For liquid application of chemicals, hydraulic equipment shall have leakproof tanks and a positive agitation method. Calibrate and meter equipment so that application of chemicals in specified amounts can be determined. Provide equipment with gages and valves capable of maintaining constant application pressures. Use application equipment appropriate for the nature and size of work, that is clean, calibrated, and in proper operational condition. Never leave equipment unattended during filling, and during application usage.

3.5.8 Personnel Injury and Property Damage Prevention

Apply in a manner to prevent injury to personnel, and damage to property, from either direct spray, or drifting of chemicals both on and off Government property.

3.5.9 Pesticide Disposal

The Contractor shall dispose of all excess pesticides, pesticide rinse water, empty pesticide containers, and any pesticide contaminated article in accordance with the label, applicable State and Federal regulations and with Section 01575N, "Temporary Environmental Controls." Pesticides, pesticide containers, pesticide residue, pesticide rinse water, or any pesticide contaminated articles shall not be disposed of on the installation or on any Federally owned property. However, rinse water may be used as diluent for the formulation of the same pesticide.

3.5.10 Pesticide Spills, Clean Up and Decontamination

The Contractor shall be responsible for proper reporting, clean up and decontamination of pesticide spills, as required by EPA and State Laws and Regulations. All spills shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --